

## Exhibit R

Bakken's Objections to Defendant's Proposed Orders Submitted to the Court on April 5, 2017, filed on April 10, 2017 in the matter Bakken Resources, Inc. v. Holms, CDV-2016-612 pending in the Montana First Judicial District Court, Lewis & Clark County. Note that all four proposed orders are attached herewith.

ANGIE SPARKS  
CLERK DISTRICT COURT

2017 APR 10 PM 4:23

FILED  
K RASMUSSEN

Oliver H. Goe  
BROWNING, KALECZYC, BERRY & HOVEN, P.C.  
800 N. Last Chance Gulch, Suite 101  
P.O. Box 1697  
Helena, MT 59624  
(406) 443-6820  
(406) 443-6883 Facsimile  
oliver@bkbh.com

Attorneys for Bakken Resources, Inc.

## MONTANA FIRST JUDICIAL DISTRICT COURT, LEWIS AND CLARK COUNTY

BAKKEN RESOURCES, INC.,

Case No. DDV 2016-612

Plaintiff,

v.

VAL M. HOLMS, ALLAN G. HOLMS, TODD  
JENSEN and ALLEN COLLINS,

**BAKKEN RESOURCES, INC.'S  
OBJECTION TO DEFENDANTS'  
PROPOSED ORDER SUBMITTED TO  
THE COURT ON APRIL 5, 2017**

Defendants and  
Third Party Plaintiffs,

v.

KAREN MIDTLYNG, DANIEL D.  
ANDERSON, and WESLEY J. PAUL, And  
John Does 1-20,

Third-Party Defendants.

Plaintiff Bakken Resources, Inc. ("BRI"), through counsel, respectfully submits this Objection to Defendants' Proposed Order Submitted to the Court on April 5, 2017. BRI is well aware this Court is already inundated with filings in this matter. However, elements of Defendants' Proposed Order demanded at least a short response.

As an initial matter, BRI notes the submission of proposed orders on pending motions that are disputed, absent a request from the Court, is unusual. Defense counsel informed BRI he intended to submit his proposed order, and BRI has therefore felt it necessary to do the same, even though a review of Defendants' proposed order shows counsel has merely used the

1 proposed order as another opportunity to argue Defendants' position to the Court. The Court has  
 2 numerous briefs (and now proposed orders) from all sides of this litigation re-stating their  
 3 arguments.

4 The main reasons BRI objects to Defendants' Proposed Order are that it utterly ignores  
 5 the procedural posture of this litigation and it adds "facts" that were not previously before the  
 6 Court. The language of Defendants' Proposed Order would result in this Court making factual  
 7 findings and conclusions of law in the context of a preliminary injunction. By its terms, a  
 8 preliminary injunction is not a final equitable remedy. In this litigation, the parties have not even  
 9 commenced discovery. Any final factual findings without a full presentation of the evidence—  
 10 whether those findings involve the legality of the proxies by which Allan Holms attempted to  
 11 takeover BRI, the behavior of Defendant Val Holms in relation to his LOAA or the Eagle Private  
 12 Equity Transaction—would be improper at this time.<sup>1</sup> Defendants' Proposed Order would  
 13 obviate the need for any discovery, let alone a trial on the merits. A preliminary injunction  
 14 requires the Court to determine whether the applicant "has a legitimate cause of action, and that  
 15 he is likely to succeed on the merits of that claim," and also whether "that an injunction is an  
 16 appropriate remedy." *Sandrock v. DeTienne*, 2010 MT 237, ¶ 16, 358 Mont. 175, 243 P.3d 1123  
 17 (citations omitted). Defendants' Proposed Order goes far beyond that task.

18 Moreover, Defendants' Proposed Order presents "facts" and argument to the Court that  
 19 were not before the Court in the context of the preliminary injunction motions previously. Those  
 20 "facts" and argument should not be considered by the Court at this time without giving BRI an  
 21 opportunity to respond.

---

22  
 23  
 24 <sup>1</sup> Nowhere in the Third-Party Complaint do the Defendants/Third-Party Plaintiffs seek declaratory relief from this Court relating  
 25 to the Eagle Private Equity transaction. The only proceedings challenging the legality of the Eagle Private Equity transaction  
 26 were initiated by Val Homes in Nevada on May 17, 2016 and over which Judge Flanagan has previously exercised jurisdiction.  
 27 Even if the Defendants/Third-Party Plaintiffs had appropriately sought declaratory relief related to the legality of the Eagle  
 Private Equity transaction, Eagle Private Equity is not a party to these proceedings. This Court can't determine the legality of the  
 transaction without the joinder of all indispensable parties. In fact, pursuant to M. R. Civ. P. 19(b), and in light of no attempts by  
 Defendants/Third-Party Plaintiffs to join Eagle Private Equity which is clearly an indispensable party, "equity and good  
 conscience" dictate that this Court should defer from addressing any claims relating to the legality of the Eagle Private Equity  
 transaction.

1 Accordingly, while BRI appreciates defense counsel provided it with a copy of  
2 Defendants' Proposed Order simultaneous to filing it with the Court, it strenuously objects to its  
3 contents and asks the Court not to consider the new "facts," evidence, and arguments contained  
4 therein.

5 DATED this 10<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2017.

6 BROWNING, KALECZYC, BERRY & HOVEN, P.C.

7  
8 By  \_\_\_\_\_

9 Oliver H. Goe

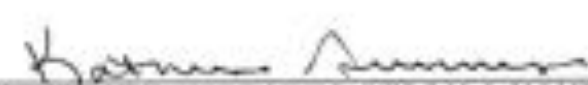
10 Attorneys for Bakken Resources, Inc.

11  
12  
13 **CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE**

14 I hereby certify that on the 10<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2017, a true copy of the foregoing was  
15 mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, addressed as follows:

16 John C. Doubek  
17 Doubek, Pyfer & Fox, LLP  
18 307 North Jackson  
19 P.O. Box 236  
Helena, MT 59624-0236

20 Jordan Crosby  
21 Ugrin, Alexander, Zadick & Higgins, P.C.  
22 #2 Railroad Square  
P.O. Box 1746  
Great Falls, MT 59403-1746

23  
24  
25  \_\_\_\_\_  
26 BROWNING, KALECZYC, BERRY & HOVEN, P.C.  
27

Jordan Y. Crosby  
James R. Zadick  
UGRIN, ALEXANDER, ZADICK & HIGGINS, P.C.  
#2 Railroad Square, Suite B  
P.O. Box 1746  
Great Falls, MT 59403  
Telephone: (406) 771-0007  
Facsimile: (406) 452-9360  
E-mail: [jyc@uazh.com](mailto:jyc@uazh.com); [jrz@uazh.com](mailto:jrz@uazh.com)  
Attorneys for Third Party Defendants

**MONTANA FIRST JUDICIAL DISTRICT COURT, LEWIS AND CLARK COUNTY**

BAKKEN RESOURCES, INC.,

Plaintiff,

-VS-

VAL M. HOLMS, ALLAN G. HOLMS, TODD  
JENSEN and ALLEN COLLENS,

Defendants and  
Third Party Plaintiffs,

-VS-

KAREN MIDTLYNG, DANIEL D.  
ANDERSON, and WESLEY J. PAUL, and  
JOHN DOES 1-20,

Third Party Defendants.

Cause No. CDV-2016-612

**THIRD-PARTY DEFENDANTS'  
JOINDER IN PLAINTIFF BAKKEN  
RESOURCES, INC.'S OBJECTION  
TO DEFENDANTS' AND THIRD-  
PARTY PLAINTIFFS' PROPOSED  
ORDER SUBMITTED TO THE  
COURT ON APRIL 5, 2017**

On April 10, 2017, Plaintiff, Bakken Resources, Inc. (BRI), filed Objection to Defendants' Proposed Order Submitted to the Court on April 5, 2017. Third-Party Defendants Daniel Anderson (Anderson), Karen Midtlyng (Midtlyng), and Wesley Paul (Paul) (collectively Third-Party Defendants) hereby file their joinder in BRI's objection. Third-Party Defendants will not reiterate the arguments made by BRI and therefore joins in, adopts, and incorporates herein BRI's objection.

Third-Party Defendants strenuously object to the contents of Defendants' Proposed Order and asks the Court not to consider the new "facts," evidence, and arguments contained therein.

DATED this 11<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2017.

UGRIN, ALEXANDER, ZADICK & HIGGINS, P.C.

By: 

Jordan Y. Crosby

James R. Zadick

Attorneys for Third-Party Defendants



CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I hereby certify that the foregoing was duly served upon the following by mail, Federal Express, Hand-delivery or Facsimile transmission:

☒ U.S. Mail    ☐ Federal Express    ☐ Hand-Delivery    ☐ FAX transmission

Oliver H. Goe  
BROWNING, KALECZYC, BERRY & HOVEN, P.C.  
800 N. Last Chance Gulch, Suite 101  
P.O. Box 1697  
Helena, MT 59624  
*Attorneys for Plaintiff*

John C. Doubek  
DOUBEK, PYFER & FOX, LLP  
307 North Jackson  
P.O. Box 236  
Helena, MT 59624-0236  
*Attorneys for Defendants & Third-Party Plaintiffs*

DATED this 14 day of April, 2017.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
UGRIN, ALEXANDER, ZADICK & HIGGINS, P.C.

**MONTANA FIRST JUDICIAL DISTRICT COURT, LEWIS AND CLARK COUNTY**

BAKKEN RESOURCES, INC.,

Plaintiff,

-vs-

VAL M. HOLMS, ALLAN G. HOLMS, TODD  
JENSEN and ALLEN COLLINS,

Defendants and  
Third Party Plaintiffs,

-vs-

KAREN MIDTLYNG, DANIEL D.  
ANDERSON, and WESLEY J. PAUL, and  
JOHN DOES 1-20,

Third Party Defendants.

Cause No. CDV-2016-612

**THIRD-PARTY DEFENDANTS'  
NOTICE OF SUBMITTAL OF  
PROPOSED ORDER**

Third-Party Defendants Karen Midtlyng, Daniel D. Anderson, and Wesley J. Paul (Third-Party Defendants) by and through their attorney of record, Jordan Y. Crosby, hereby submits the following attached proposed Order (Exhibit A) for the Court's consideration:

1. Order Granting Third-Party Defendants' Motion to Dismiss.

//

//

//



DATED this 11<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2017.

UGRIN, ALEXANDER, ZADICK & HIGGINS, P.C.

By: 

Jordan Y. Crosby

James R. Zadick

Attorneys for Third-Party Defendants

**CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE**

I hereby certify that the foregoing was duly served upon the following by mail, Federal Express, Hand-delivery or Facsimile transmission:

☒ U.S. Mail    ☐ Federal Express    ☐ Hand-Delivery    ☐ FAX transmission

Oliver H. Goe  
BROWNING, KALECZYK, BERRY & HOVEN, P.C.  
800 N. Last Chance Gulch, Suite 101  
P.O. Box 1697  
Helena, MT 59624  
*Attorneys for Plaintiff*

John C. Doubek  
DOUBEK, PYFER & FOX, LLP  
307 North Jackson  
P.O. Box 236  
Helena, MT 59624-0236  
*Attorneys for Defendants & Third-Party Plaintiffs*

DATED this 11<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2017.

  
UGRIN, ALEXANDER, ZADICK & HIGGINS, P.C.

**EXHIBIT A**

**MONTANA FIRST JUDICIAL DISTRICT COURT, LEWIS AND CLARK COUNTY**

BAKKEN RESOURCES, INC.,

Plaintiff,

-VS-

VAL M. HOLMS, ALLAN G. HOLMS, TODD  
JENSEN and ALLEN COLLINS,

Defendants and  
Third Party Plaintiffs,

-VS-

KAREN MIDTLYNG, DANIEL D.  
ANDERSON, and WESLEY J. PAUL, and  
JOHN DOES 1-20,

Third Party Defendants.

Cause No. CDV-2016-612

**ORDER GRANTING THIRD-  
PARTY DEFENDANTS' MOTION  
TO DISMISS**

Third-Party Defendants Karen Midtlyng, Daniel D. Anderson, and Wesley J. Paul (Third-Party Defendants) have moved to dismiss the Third-Party Complaint brought by Third-Party Plaintiffs Allan G. Holms (Allan), Todd Jensen (Jensen), and Allen Collins (Collins) (collectively "Third-Party Plaintiffs"). Third-Party Plaintiffs oppose the motion. The motion has been fully briefed. Third-Party Defendants filed their Notice of Submittal on January 24, 2017. Accordingly, this motion is deemed submitted.

Based on the Court's findings that (1) Third-Party Plaintiffs lack standing to bring claims on

behalf of Bakken Resources Inc. (BRI) and their claims are not ripe and thus not justiciable; (2) the third-party claims are procedurally deficient derivative claims that fail to comply with the clear requirements of applicable law; (3) the principles of comity and the "first to file" doctrine are applicable in this matter and deference should be given to the Nevada litigation; (4) Third-Party Plaintiffs' claims are inadequate third-party claims under Rule 14(a)(4) and (5), M.R.Civ.P.; and (5) the attorney-client privilege bars claims against corporate counsel Paul,

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that Third-Party Defendants' Motion to Dismiss is GRANTED and Third-Party Plaintiffs' Third-Party Complaint is hereby DISMISSED. The remaining parties shall appropriately correct the caption in this case to reflect this Court's ruling.

DATED this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2017.

\_\_\_\_\_  
James P. Reynolds  
District Court Judge

### **MEMORANDUM**

#### **I. FACTS:**

Based on the record before this Court, the following facts are undisputed:

1. Bakken Resources Inc. (BRI) is a public corporation incorporated in Nevada with its principal place of business in Helena, Montana.
2. Third-Party Plaintiffs consist of shareholder Allan and non-shareholders Jensen and Collins.
3. Midtlyng is a Director and Corporate Secretary of BRI.
4. Anderson is a Director and Chief Financial Officer of BRI.

5. Paul is BRI's corporate counsel.

6. On July 21, 2017, BRI filed suit against Allan, Jensen, and Collins, as well as Val Holms (Val) the former Chief Executive Officer of BRI.<sup>1</sup> BRI's suit arises out of a series of events culminating in an attempted improper "take-over" of the BRI board and offices.

7. On or about July 20, 2016, Third-Party Plaintiffs and Val purported to execute proxies to elect a new Board consisting of Allan, Jensen, and Collins, and then purported to install Allan as President and terminate Midtlyng, Anderson, and Paul.

8. In response to Third-Party Plaintiffs' and Val's actions, BRI was forced to bring suit filing a Complaint and Application for Temporary Restraining Order (TRO) and Injunctive Relief on July 21, 2017.

9. BRI's TRO was granted on July 22, 2016, and extended by order on August 1, 2016. Based on subsequent orders of this Court, the Court has sought to maintain the status quo and the TRO remains in effect as of this filing.

10. In response to BRI's complaint, on August 8, 2016, Third-Party Plaintiffs filed their Answer and Third-Party Complaint asserting third-party claims against Midtlyng, Anderson, and Paul wholly unrelated to the liability BRI alleges against Third-Party Plaintiffs. In particular, Third-Party Plaintiffs allege that BRI's Board improperly failed to hold an Annual Meeting of Shareholders, that no directors were elected from November 2014 through July 2016, that proxies representing a majority of BRI stock were executed appointing Allan and electing Allan, Jensen, and Collins to the Board, and that this new Board terminated Midtlyng, Anderson, and Paul and elected new officers. Third-Party Plaintiffs also allege that Midtlyng, Anderson, and Paul have refused to

comply with these actions, leave their positions with BRI, or turn over control of BRI assets and information, and have improperly instigated the present litigation.

11. The Third-Party Complaint specifically seeks or alleges: (1) injunctive relief prohibiting the Third-Party Defendants from taking action on behalf of BRI, interfering with BRI's business, from entering BRI's property, and from accessing, controlling, or using BRI funds and financial accounts; (2) declaratory relief that the proxies appointing Allan validly elected a new Board and terminated the Third-Party Defendants; and findings that: (3) Third-Party Defendants breached their contracts with BRI; (4) Third-Party Defendants breached the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing owed to BRI; (5) Third-Party Defendants breached their fiduciary duty owed to BRI and its shareholders; (6) Third-Party Defendants converted and/or misappropriated BRI property; and (7) Third-Party Defendants are trespassing or wrongfully occupying BRI property.

12. The Third-Party Complaint in this case is identical to a complaint that was previously brought, purportedly on behalf of BRI, against Midtlyng, Anderson, and Paul in the Montana First Judicial District, *Bakken Resources, Inc., v. Daniel D. Anderson, Karen Midtlyng, Wesley J. Paul, and John Does 1-10*, Cause No. DV 2016-611 ("the 611 case").

13. The 611 case was dismissed with prejudice on August 6, 2016, just four days prior to the filing of the Third-Party Plaintiffs' Complaint.

14. There is also derivative litigation ongoing in the Second Judicial District Court of the State of Nevada, for the County of Washoe, Cause No. CV14-00544 ("the Nevada Derivative action").

15. In the Nevada Derivative action, BRI shareholders Manuel Graiwer (Graiwer) and

---

<sup>1</sup> On January 5, 2017, BRI filed a Suggestion of Death of Defendant Val M. Holms advising the Court of Val's



T.J. Jesky brought derivative claims on behalf of BRI against Val, BRI Board members, the previous BRI CFO, Midtlyng, and Paul.

16. Graiwer was among the shareholders that executed proxies that gave rise to the situation at issue in the present litigation and the Third-Party Complaint.

17. The Nevada Derivative action alleges breaches of fiduciary duty, gross negligence and corporate waste against BRI directors and officers, and alleges breach of fiduciary duty, unjust enrichment, and civil conspiracy against Paul. It seeks to recover allegedly excessive royalty payments made to Holms Energy, LLC, and seeks to recover alleged improper payments made to Paul.

18. Val also previously filed a complaint against BRI, Anderson, Midtlyng, and BRI Board members in the Second Judicial District Court of the State of Nevada, for the County of Washoe, Cause No. CV16-01086, on May 17, 2016 ("the Val Nevada action") related to the Nevada Derivative action.

19. The Val Nevada action arises out of the Nevada Derivative action and alleges breach of fiduciary duty by the BRI board regarding changes to BRI bylaws and the terms of financing, alleges tortious interference with contract relating to alleged interference with Val's attempts to settle claims in the Nevada Derivative action, and seeks injunctive relief requiring BRI and its Board to refrain from interfering with settlements in the Derivative action or breaching their fiduciary duties.

20. Pursuant to stipulation, the Val Nevada action was transferred to Nevada District Court Judge Patrick Flanagan and consolidated with the Nevada Derivative action.

21. On June 27, 2016, Judge Flanagan held a nearly full day hearing on Val's request for

the issuance of a preliminary injunction. The Court has been provided with a full hearing transcript from these proceedings. At the hearing, oral argument from attorneys on behalf of Val and counsel for BRI, Anderson, Midtlyng, and BRI Board members was presented. Additionally, two witnesses were called by defendants, Anderson and Carl George (George), one of the Principals of Eagle Private Equity.

22. Following the hearing, Judge Flanagan issued an oral decision, which was later memorialized in his July 14, 2016, Order denying Val's request for preliminary injunction. Specifically, Judge Flanagan found the testimony of Anderson and George credible. Judge Flanagan also held:

The Court finds the ability of a company to maintain institutional knowledge is important, that capitalism is a game of risk, and none of the procedures set forth in the agreement between Eagle Private Equity and BRI are illegal or improper.... Importantly, [Val's] counsel admitted during argument that nothing BRI or its Directors had done was illegal.

The Court further finds Nevada's business judgment rule, codified at NRS 78.138(3), sets forth a presumption that in making a business decision the Directors of the Company acted on an informed basis, in good faith and in the honest belief the action was taken in the best interests of the Company.

Given the evidence presented to this Court, as viewed under the template of the business judgment rule set forth above, as well as the standards Plaintiff is required to establish to convert a TRO into a preliminary injunction, the Court finds Plaintiff [Val] Holms (1) does not enjoy a likelihood of success on the merits, and (2) will not suffer irreparable harm if the TRO entered on May 24, 2016 is dissolved and vacated.

Judge Flanagan thus dissolved and vacated the TRO entered on May 24, 2016, on Val's behalf.

21. Judge Flanagan's June 27, and subsequent July 14, Orders occurred prior to the July 20, 2016, attempted improper take-over.

22. On July 22, 2016, Judge Flanagan following a hearing with all counsel, issued a TRO

against Val and Graiwer preventing any immediate or irreparable harm to BRI and its Board of Directors. Judge Flanagan found in pertinent part that Defendants BRI, Anderson, Midtlyng, and BRI Board members:

[H]ave a reasonable probability of success on their arguments that the voting proxies executed by Val Holms on July 7, 2016 purporting to transfer to Allan Holms twenty-six million two hundred thirty-five thousand (26,235,000) shares of Common Stock in BRI, and by Manual Graiwer on July 29, 2016, purporting to transfer his shares to Allan Holms are invalid based on SEC regulations pertaining to proxy solicitations....

The Court further finds that Defendants have a reasonable probability of success on their arguments that Eagle Private Equity has properly exercised its rights to convert its loans in the Company to Series A Preferred Stock under the agreement it has with BRI and in so doing has obtained six hundred thousand (600,000) shares of Series A Preferred Stock granting to Eagle Private Equity sixty million (60,000,000) shares of Common Stock in BRI. The 60,000,000 shares held by Eagle Private Equity are the majority of voting shares of all BRI stock. Consequently, the Court also finds Defendants have a reasonable probability of success on their argument that even if the subject voting proxies are valid Eagle Private Equity holds a majority of the voting shares in the Company and thus renders the subject takeover attempt ineffectual.

23. Judge Flanagan's TRO permitted BRI, the Directors, and Paul to take any actions necessary to contest the same takeover attempt at issue here, permitted those defendants to access the BRI accounts at Wells Fargo, and enjoined any person from inhibiting such access.

24. On October 25, 2016, Judge Flanagan extended the TRO pending resolution of the Nevada proceedings. This TRO continues in effect to date.

## **II. ANALYSIS:**

### **A. As a Threshold Matter, Third-Party Plaintiffs Lack Standing To Bring Their Unripe Claims.**

Dismissal is appropriate pursuant to Rule 12(b)(1), M.R.Civ.P, because Third-Party Plaintiffs lack standing to bring their Third-Party Complaint. Standing is, of course, a "threshold,

jurisdictional requirement in **every case.**" *Heffernan v. Missoula City Council*, 2011 MT 91, ¶ 29, 360 Mont. 207, 255 P.3d 80 (emphasis added).

The right to bring claims on behalf of a corporation like BRI – otherwise known as possessing standing – is held by the corporation's board of directors. *Shoen v. SAC Holding Corporation*, 137 P.3d 1171, 1178 (Nev. 2006) ("Ordinarily, under Nevada's corporations' laws, a corporation's 'board of directors has full control over the affairs of the corporation.' ... In managing the corporation's affairs, the board of directors may generally decide whether to take legal action on the corporation's behalf."). The exception to this rule is a shareholder derivative suit. *Id.* at 1179.

Derivative claims are fundamentally those claims brought by shareholders to redress alleged harm by directors or officers. See e.g., *Kamen v. Kemper Fin. Servs., Inc.*, 500 U.S. 90, 95 (1991) ("[T]he purpose of the derivative action [is] to place in the hands of the individual shareholder a means to protect the interest of the corporation from the misfeasance and malfeasance of 'faithless directors and managers.'"). As the Supreme Court of Delaware has recognized, "to have standing to sue individually, rather than derivatively on behalf of the corporation, the plaintiff must allege more than an injury resulting from a wrong to the corporation." *Kramer v. W. Pac. Indus., Inc.*, 546 A.2d 348, 351 (Del. 1988). With a derivative suit, shareholders, and it's important to reiterate that Allan is the only BRI shareholder among the Third-Party Plaintiffs, may assert claims on behalf of the corporation.

Third-Party Plaintiffs' claims, for example in Causes of Action Three through Seven, are explicitly premised on wrongs to BRI and are not separate or distinct from injuries that would be



suffered by BRI shareholders generally, making them undoubtedly derivative claims.<sup>2</sup> See *Cohen v. Mirage Resorts, Inc.*, 62 P.3d 720, 734 (Nev. 2003); see also *Parnes v. Bally Entm't Corp.*, 722 A.2d 1243, 1245 (Del. 1999) ("Stockholders may sue on their own behalf (and, in appropriate circumstances, as representatives of a class of stockholders) to seek relief for direct injuries that are independent of any injury to the corporation."); *Gullett v. Van Dyke Const. Co.*, 2005 MT 105, ¶ 14, 327 Mont. 30, 111 P.3d 220 ("The general rule is that shareholders may not sue upon a cause of action belonging to their corporation.").

As a derivative action on behalf of BRI, the law of the place of incorporation governs the prerequisites necessary to bring a shareholder derivative action. See § 35-1-548, MCA. There is no dispute that BRI is a Nevada corporation. Accordingly, any derivative claims against BRI officers must comply with the requirements of Nevada law regarding the prerequisites for derivative suits. See Nev.R.Civ.Pro. 23.1; *Shoen*, 137 P.3d at 1180. As *Shoen* recognized, individual shareholders do not have standing to bring claims on behalf of a corporation outside of the derivative suit context. *Shoen*, 137 P.3d at 1180.

Here, Third-Party Plaintiffs have not been adjudicated to be the BRI Board. Third-Party Plaintiffs' response relies upon conclusory, and inaccurate, allegations regarding the propriety of the proxies and their alleged status as BRI Board members. Essentially, Third-Party Plaintiffs claim that their third-party claims are appropriate because the proxies were proper and because they are the new BRI Board. Their argument is circular, however, because the validity of these proxies, and whether the Third-Party Plaintiffs are indeed the Board, are central questions still at issue. These preliminary

<sup>2</sup> While the Third-Party Plaintiffs confusingly claim that they are not bringing a derivative suit a derivative suit is the only legal mechanism that grants them standing to bring their Third-Party Complaint.

issues have yet to be adjudicated in either context.

Allan, the only Third-Party Plaintiff shareholder, cannot individually bring claims on behalf of BRI unless he brings a shareholder derivative suit on behalf of BRI that complies with the requirements of Nevada law. Importantly, the Third-Party Plaintiffs' Complaint has wholly failed to comply with Nevada law's clear requirements regarding derivative suits. In particular, the Third-Party Complaint has failed to comply with Nevada Rule of Civil Procedure 23.1, which requires that derivative complaints be verified and allege with particularity the demand efforts the plaintiff shareholders made to the directors to obtain the action they seek in the derivative complaint. See Nev.R.Civ.P. 23.1; see also NRS 41.520(2) (requiring that a derivative complaint set forth with particularity the efforts the plaintiffs took to secure the action they desire from the board of directors). In particular, Nevada Rule of Civil Procedure 23.1 states:<sup>3</sup>

In a derivative action brought by one or more shareholders or members to enforce a right of a corporation or of an unincorporated association, the corporation or association having failed to enforce a right which may properly be asserted by it, the complaint shall be verified and shall allege that the plaintiff was a shareholder or member at the time of the transaction of which the plaintiff complains or that the plaintiff's share or membership thereafter devolved on the plaintiff by operation of law. The complaint shall also allege with particularity the efforts, if any, made by the plaintiff to obtain the action the plaintiff desires from the directors or comparable authority and, if necessary, from the shareholders or members, and the reasons for the plaintiff's failure to obtain the action or for not making the effort.

The baseline rule is that in a shareholder derivative lawsuit brought to enforce a right of the corporation, the plaintiff shareholder must first make a formal demand on the corporate board to take corrective action. *Shoen*, at 1171. *Schoen* cites directly to the clear requirements of Nevada law at NRS 41.520(2): "the complaint must also set forth with particularity the efforts of the plaintiff to

<sup>3</sup> Rule 23.1(b), M.R.Civ.P., also requires that a derivative complaint be verified and state with particularity any efforts regarding demand made to the directors.



secure from the board of directors or trustees and, if necessary, from the shareholders such action as he desires, and the reasons for his failure to obtain such action or the reasons for not making such effort.” *Id.*, at n. 14 (emphasis added).<sup>4</sup> The Nevada Supreme Court is unequivocal: “[a] shareholder’s failure to sufficiently plead compliance with the demand requirement deprives the shareholder of standing and justifies dismissal of the complaint for failure to state a claim upon which relief may be granted.” *Id.*, at 1180 (emphasis added).

Here, the Third-Party Plaintiffs’ Third-Party Complaint fails to plead any compliance with the demand requirement. Moreover, two of the Third-Party Plaintiffs—Jensen and Collins—have utterly failed to plead that they are indeed shareholders at the time the actions occurred. Lastly, Third-Party Plaintiffs’ complaint is not verified. As a result of the failure to comply with Rule 23.1, N.R.Civ.P., and NRS 41.520(2)’s requirements, Allen lacks standing to bring his derivative suit as a BRI shareholder. Furthermore, Jensen and Collins lack standing to bring a derivative suit in the first place since they did not plead that they are (and are in fact not) shareholders. Dismissal is thus appropriate.

Essentially, because Third-Party Plaintiffs admit that they are not bringing a derivative suit, they have failed to comply with Nevada law’s requirements regarding derivative suits regardless, and because Allan, the only BRI shareholder, may not bring claims on behalf of BRI as an individual shareholder outside of the derivative mechanism, Third-Party Plaintiffs only possess standing to bring their third-party claims on behalf of BRI if they are determined to be the BRI Board. That has not happened. Therefore, the Third-Party Plaintiffs’ claims on behalf of BRI are not ripe, as their

---

<sup>4</sup> Similarly, § 35-1-543, MCA, provides that a derivative action may not commence without written demand to the corporation.

fundamental standing to bring claims on behalf of BRI claims is contingent upon other, unresolved claims, namely a determination that they are the BRI Board. *See Havre Daily News v. City of Havre*, 2006 MT 215, ¶ 18, 333 Mont. 331, 142 P. 3d 864.

Montana courts simply “will not act when the legal issue raised is only hypothetical or the existence of the controversy is merely speculative,” *Havre Daily News*, ¶ 19, and Third-Party Plaintiffs’ assertion that they have a right to bring claims on behalf of BRI as the BRI Board is merely hypothetical or speculative until the present litigation considering this very issue has been resolved. Until and unless these questions are resolved in favor of the Third-Party Plaintiffs, the only other legal mechanism by which they could assert claims on behalf of BRI is through a derivate suit, and, as explained above, and the Third-Party Plaintiffs have failed to comply with Nevada law on derivate suits. As a result, the Third-Party Plaintiffs lack standing to bring claims on behalf of BRI, the third-party claims brought on behalf of BRI are not justiciable because they are not ripe, and the Third-Party Complaint must be dismissed. *See Shoen*, 137 P.3d at 1180; *Reichert v. State ex rel. McCulloch*, 2012 MT 111, ¶¶ 53-54, 365 Mont. 92, 115, 278 P.3d 455, 471 (noting that the judicial power of Montana courts is limited to justiciable controversies, and ripeness is an element of justiciability).

**B. Dismissal of the Third-Party Complaint Must Occur In Deference To The Nevada Proceedings.**

The Montana Supreme Court has recognized that principles of comity, specifically the “first to file” doctrine, supports dismissal “when a complaint involving the same parties and issues has already been filed in another district.” *See Wamsley v. Nodak Mut. Ins. Co.*, 2008 MT 56, ¶¶ 31-32, 341 Mont. 467, 178 P.3d 102; *see also Pacesetter Systems, Inc. v. Medtronic, Inc.*, 678 F.2d 93, 94–

95 (9th Cir. 1982). Importantly, “the first-to-file rule requires only substantial similarity of parties,” as courts recognize that gamesmanship often comes with the forum shopping that the “first to file” doctrine seeks to prevent. *Kohn Law Grp., Inc. v. Auto Parts Mfg. Mississippi, Inc.*, 787 F.3d 1237, 1239–40 (9th Cir. 2015) (emphasis added). District courts are afforded “an ample degree of discretion” when staying proceedings, as a matter of comity, in favor of a previously filed action in another state. *Wawley*, ¶ 32.

The Ninth Circuit has further provided that courts should look to the “chronology of the lawsuits, similarity of the parties, and similarity of the issues.” *Kohn Law Grp., Inc.*, 787 F.3d at 1239–40. Essentially, “where substantially identical actions are proceeding in different courts, the court of the later-filed action should defer to the jurisdiction of the court of the first-filed action by either dismissing, staying, or transferring the later filed suit.” *SAES Getters S.p.A. v. Aeronex, Inc.*, 219 F.Supp.2d 1081, 1089 (S.D.Cal. 2002). Courts have recognized that “[t]he first-to-file rule is intended to ‘serve[ ] the purpose of promoting efficiency well and should not be disregarded lightly.’” *Kohn Law Grp., Inc.*, 787 F.3d at 1239. Basically, under the “first to file” doctrine, a district court may decline to exercise jurisdiction over an action in favor of a previously-filed action in another state.

Third-Party Plaintiffs improperly argue that dismissal in favor of the Nevada litigation under the principle of comity is inappropriate because: (1) BRI brought claims against them in this Court; (2) BRI was “not the first to file in Nevada;” and (3) the litigation in Nevada is “different.” The Court does not agree. First, the Nevada Derivative action was initiated in 2014, long before BRI brought suit against Defendants/Third-Party Plaintiffs and Val’s Nevada action, also brought before BRI brought the present suit, will determine the validity of Val’s proxies and the Eagle financing

deal. Most importantly, BRI only initiated the present litigation in this Court in response to the Defendants'/Third-Party Plaintiffs' improper takeover attempt. Third-Party Plaintiffs' actions in Montana are simply attempts to circumvent and outrun the Nevada litigation. BRI's litigation would not be occurring before this Court but for Defendants'/Third-Party Plaintiffs' improper actions in Montana. The essential goal of BRI's claims against the Defendants/Third-Party Plaintiffs in this Court is to halt their improper takeover actions in Montana so as to permit the Nevada litigation, which was already filed, to proceed.

Here, comity and the "first to file" doctrine support dismissal of any proceedings related to the Third-Party Complaint in favor of the previously filed Nevada actions. The Nevada actions involve the same basic questions of BRI governance at issue in the Third-Party Complaint, and involve largely the same parties, as both the Val action and the Derivative action bring claims against various Third-Party Defendants. Both Nevada actions are at a more advanced stage than the present litigation, as several substantive hearings have occurred, and Judge Flanagan is fully familiar with the parties and issues involved. Furthermore, at least two substantive and relevant orders have been issued by the Nevada court. In particular, the Nevada court's July 14, 2016, Order dissolving and vacating Val's TRO demonstrates that the Nevada court has heard substantive argument, testimony, and reviewed significant briefing on the Eagle Private Equity line of credit and has determined that the decision to enter into such transaction was neither illegal nor improper. The propriety of the Eagle deal, which could affect who holds a controlling shares of BRI stock (and is accordingly able to vote in a new Board) is at issue in the Nevada litigation, and clearly bears on the Third-Party Complaint in this case.



These issues, particularly the legality and validity of the proxies appointing Allan and the purported illegal attempted Board takeover, are, again, directly at issue here. The Nevada actions are at a more advanced stage of litigation, and the Nevada court has substantively considered and ruled on the same issues raised by the Third-Party Complaint here. This supports dismissal in deference to the Nevada actions. See *24 Hour Fitness USA, Inc. v. Salminen*, 2012 WL 4434290, at \*1–2 (D. Mont. June 21, 2012) (ordering dismissal in favor of the previously filed litigation in another court because, in part, “[t]he Northern District of California is much more familiar with the parties’ disputes than is this Court.”). The essence of issues in the Nevada and Montana actions is the same—the governance of BRI and the propriety of the Eagle transaction—and the parties substantially overlap, and exact similarity is not required with regards to either. See *Kohn Law Grp., Inc.*, 787 F.3d at 1240. In particular, all three actions involve alleged breaches of fiduciary duty and alleged misconduct by BRI officers and directors, including the Third-Party Defendants. Moreover, the parallel injunctive relief claims in the Val Nevada action and Third-Party Complaint raise the prospect of potentially conflicting injunctive relief being granted regarding the governance and operations of BRI. The Court finds that the principles of comity and the “first to file” rule dictate dismissal of the Third-Party Complaint to allow the Nevada courts to be allowed the opportunity to address the specific matters at issue here.

**C. The Third-Party Complaint is an Improper Third-Party Suit.**

Alternatively, the Third-Party Complaint flatly fails to comply with the widely-recognized requirements of third-party practice, and should be dismissed. Rule 14, M.R.Civ.P., governs third-party practice in Montana. Rule 14(a)(1) provides that: “A defending party may, as third-party plaintiff, serve a summons and complaint on a nonparty who is or may be liable to it for all or part of

the claim itself.” The latter part of subsection 14(a)(1), “for all or part of the claim against it,” is key. Authority interpreting this language uniformly concludes that the language requires that third-party claims must seek to transfer the liability alleged against the defendant/third-party plaintiff by the plaintiff to the third-party defendant.

Legal treatise *Wright and Miller, Federal Practice and Procedure* provides guidance in interpreting Rule 14, stating:

The objective of Rule 14 is to avoid the situation that arises when a defendant has been held liable to plaintiff and then finds it necessary to bring a separate action against a third individual who may be liable to defendant for all or part of plaintiff's original claim.

6 Fed. Prac. & Proc. Civ. § 1442 (3d ed.). Rather, the following types of claims are contemplated by Rule 14:

A third-party claim may be asserted under Rule 14(a)(1) only when the third party's liability is in some way dependent on the outcome of the main claim or when the third party is secondarily liable to the defending party. . . . The crucial characteristic of a Rule 14 claim is that defendant is attempting to transfer to the third-party defendant the liability asserted against defendant by the original plaintiff. The mere fact that the alleged third-party claim arises from the same transaction or set of facts as the original claim is not enough.

6 Fed. Prac. & Proc. Civ. § 1446 (3d ed.) (emphasis added).

In an attempt to demonstrate compliance with Rule 14 requirements, Third-Party Plaintiffs claim that Third-Party Defendants “may well have liability to Defendants here.” Third-Party Plaintiffs misstate the requirements of Rule 14. Rule 14 does not require that Third-Party Defendants “may” be liable, rather it requires that the third-party claims must seek to shift liability Third-Party Plaintiffs face because of BRI's initial claims to the Third-Party Defendants. Nor is it simple enough that the claims “are very intertwined” as alleged by Third-Party Plaintiffs. The



authority provides that: "[t]he distinguishing and essential characteristic of a Rule 14 claim is that the third party's liability to the original defendant must, in some way, derive from and be conditional upon a finding that the original defendant is liable to the original plaintiff." 1 Fed.R.Civ.P., Rules and Commentary, Rule 14.

This is clearly not the purpose of the Third-Party Complaint here, which explicitly fails to recover from Third-Party Defendants due to any liability imposed by BRI's original claims. For example, Causes of Action One and Two are for injunctive and declaratory relief which clearly fall outside the parameters of Rule 14. Causes of Action Three through Five are for Breach of Contract, Breach of the Covenant of Good Faith, and Breach of Fiduciary Duty, and are defective derivative claims on behalf of BRI.<sup>3</sup>

There are only two causes of action in BRI's Complaint for which money damages are requested. First, the breach of contract claim is directed at Val for his breach of the LOAA. The claims within the Third-Party Complaint for conversion/misappropriation and trespass in no way seek to shift liability for Val's breach of his LOAA to the individual Third-Party Defendants. Similarly, while BRI's Complaint alleges that Third-Party Plaintiffs' have interfered with prospective economic opportunities nothing in the Third-Party Plaintiffs' Complaint seeks to shift liability for those lost opportunities from the Third-Party Plaintiffs to the Third-Party Defendants.

Simply put, the third-party claims against the Third-Party Defendants are not derived from

<sup>3</sup> Not only are these claims inappropriate as third-party claims brought pursuant to Rule 14, but, are the identical claims alleged in a case ostensibly brought on behalf of BRI and subsequently dismissed with prejudice. See *BRI v. Don Anderson, et al. Mont First Ad Dist Ct, Lewis and Clark Co*, Cause No. DDV-2016-611. The doctrines of res judicata and claim preclusion also bar this Third-Party Complaint as outlined and fully briefed in BRI's Motion to Dismiss filed on December 2, 2016. BRI correctly asserts that preclusion doctrines require dismissal of the Third-Party Complaint. Third-Party Plaintiffs admit that the third-party claims asserted in the subject Third-Party Complaint are identical to those alleged in the -611 litigation. The -611 litigation was dismissed with prejudice. Accordingly, res judicata requires the Third-Party Complaint be dismissed.

BRI's claims against the Defendants/Third-Party Plaintiffs. BRI's claims are aimed at stopping the Defendants'/Third-Party Plaintiffs' improper takeover attempt, while the Third-Party Plaintiffs' claims against the Third-Party Defendants seek to validate the attempted takeover. Third-Party Plaintiffs' claims should be dismissed.

**D. Third-Party Plaintiffs' Claims Against Paul Must be Dismissed Because BRI Has Not Waived the Attorney-Client Privilege.**

Third-Party Defendants assert that the Third-Party Complaint against Paul should be dismissed because BRI has not waived its attorney-client privilege and the only way for Paul to appropriately defend himself, he would need to use and disclose attorney-client-privileged information, which is prohibited by Montana law. The Court agrees. The Montana Supreme Court has held that "the general rule is that, as to questions of evidence, the law of the forum controls." *State v. Lynch*, 1998 MT 308, ¶ 21, 292 Mont. 144, 969 P.2d 920. This is true as to the application of exclusionary rules, which would include the attorney-client privilege. *See id.*; *State ex rel. Union Oil Co. of Cal. v. Dist. Court of Eighth Judicial Dist. In & For Cascade Cty.*, 160 Mont. 229, 235 (1972) (recognizing that "[i]t is also well-established in other jurisdictions that the attorney-client privilege applies to legal opinions prepared for use of a corporation by its house counsel."). Here, the attorney-client privilege which attaches to the relationship between Paul and BRI acts as a complete bar to any independent claims the Third-Party Plaintiffs may have against Paul in his capacity as legal counsel to BRI. § 26-1-803, MCA.

While Montana courts have not addressed the precise situation at issue here, they have recognized that the attorney-client privilege extends to advice given by corporate counsel. *See State ex rel. Union Oil Co. of Cal.*, 160 Mont. at 235; *see also Kuiper v. Dist. Court of Eighth Judicial*

*Dist. of State of Mont.*, 193 Mont. 452, 461 (1981). The Court finds that Paul is constrained from effectively drawing upon information necessary to defend himself adequately, because of the privilege protections attached to his attorney-client communications shared with his client/co-defendant, BRI.

This precise legal issue has been fully litigated and decided in favor of identically situated attorney-defendants (and subsequently followed), by the California appellate courts. *McDermott, Will & Emery v. Superior Court of Los Angeles County, et al.*, 83 Cal.App.4<sup>th</sup> 378, 99 Cal.Rptr.2d 622 (2000); *Reilly v. Greenwald & Hoffman, LLP* 196 Cal.App.4<sup>th</sup> 891, 906 (2011) and *IP Telesis Inc. v. Velocity Networks Inc.*, C.D. Cal. Case No. CV 11-09950 RGK (AJWx) (Nov. 5, 2012). In its decision, the California Court of Appeals made clear that such a derivative corporate claim against a third-party would not constitute an “assignment” of the potential malpractice claim (*id.*, at 83 Cal.App.4<sup>th</sup> 382-83), but more to the point, it then ruled that the derivative plaintiffs could not waive the corporation’s attorney-client privilege. Specifically, the California Court of Appeals stated:

Having held shareholders have standing to pursue a derivative action against an extracorporate third party to enforce the rights of the corporation provided certain prerequisites are satisfied, we must still confront the attorney-client privilege issues necessarily raised by a derivative malpractice action against corporate outside counsel. In holding a shareholder derivative action not to be tantamount to an assignment, we have reasoned that shareholders in such an action essentially “stand in the shoes” of the corporation. While this is true for most purposes, the one notable exception is with respect to the attorney-client privilege.

It is the corporation, and not the shareholder, who is the holder of the privilege. . . . Shareholders do not enjoy access to such privileged information merely because the attorney’s actions also benefit them. . . . Nor do shareholders obtain the right to waive the privilege simply by virtue of filing the action on the corporation’s behalf.

*Id.*

The Court of Appeals then distinguished between an ordinary (*i.e.*, non-derivative) legal



malpractice claim – where an attorney would be permitted to defend him/herself against the client’s accusations, without a prohibition on using privileged information—and the untenable posture of defending against such a derivative claim without such a waiver:

Generally, the filing of a legal malpractice action against one’s attorney results in a waiver of the privilege, thus enabling the attorney to disclose, to the extent necessary to defend against the action, information otherwise protected by the attorney-client privilege. . . . However, because a derivative action does not result in the corporation’s waiver of the privilege, such a lawsuit against the corporation’s outside counsel has the dangerous potential for robbing the attorney defendant of the only means he or she may have to mount any meaningful defense. It effectively places the defendant attorney in the untenable position of having to “preserve the attorney client privilege (the client having done nothing to waive the privilege) while trying to show that his representation of the client was not negligent.”

83 Cal.App.4<sup>th</sup> at 383-84 (emphasis added). The Court of Appeals emphasized:

We simply cannot conceive how an attorney is to mount a defense in a shareholder derivative action alleging a breach of duty to the corporate client, where, by the very nature of such an action, the attorney is foreclosed, in the absence of any waiver by the corporation, from disclosing the very communications which are alleged to constitute a breach of that duty.

83 Cal. App. 4<sup>th</sup> at 385.

At no point in their opposition do Third-Party Plaintiffs address or attempt to contradict the legal authority relied upon by Third-Party Defendants. The Court finds the *McDermott* decision persuasive in this matter. Paul is in the untenable position of having to defend his actions as the corporate counsel for BRI, but BRI has not waived its attorney-client privilege. In order to respond, Paul would need to use and disclose attorney-client-privileged information, and this is prohibited by Montana law. See § 26-1-803, MCA. The Third-Party Plaintiffs cannot themselves waive the attorney-client privilege on behalf of BRI. Because of the “dangerous potential” that the defendant outside corporate counsel could not defend himself against the derivative suit’s malpractice claims

without violating the attorney-client privilege, which is held by BRI, the third-party claims against Paul must be dismissed.

**CONCLUSION**

For the reasons stated above, Third-Party Defendants' motion is granted.

Cc: Jordan Y. Crosby/James R. Zadick  
Oliver H. Goe  
John C. Doubek

Oliver H. Goe  
 BROWNING, KALECZYC, BERRY & HOVEN, P.C.  
 800 N. Last Chance Gulch, Suite 101  
 P.O. Box 1697  
 Helena, MT 59624  
 (406) 443-6820  
 (406) 443-6883 Facsimile  
 oliver@bkbh.com

Attorneys for Bakken Resources, Inc.

MONTANA FIRST JUDICIAL DISTRICT COURT, LEWIS AND CLARK COUNTY

BAKKEN RESOURCES, INC.,

Plaintiff,

v.

VAL M. HOLMS, ALLAN G. HOLMS, TODD  
 JENSEN and ALLEN COLLINS,

Defendants and  
 Third Party Plaintiffs,

v.

KAREN MIDTLYNG, DANIEL D.  
 ANDERSON, and WESLEY J. PAUL, And  
 John Does 1-20,

Third-Party Defendants.

Case No. DDV 2016-612

**BAKKEN RESOURCES, INC.'S  
 SUBMITTAL OF PROPOSED ORDERS**

Bakken Resources, Inc. (BRI), through its attorney of record, Oliver H. Goe, hereby submits the following proposed Orders for the Court's consideration:

1. Order Granting Bakken Resources, Inc.'s Motion For Preliminary Injunction; and
2. Order Granting Bakken Resources, Inc.'s Motion to Stay Proceedings.

As stated in BRI's Objection to Defendants' Proposed Order Submitted to the Court on April 5, 2017, "BRI notes the submission of proposed orders on pending motions that are disputed, absent a request from the Court, is unusual. Defense counsel informed BRI he intended to submit his proposed order, and BRI has therefore felt it necessary to do the same,



1 even though a review of Defendants' proposed order shows counsel has merely used the  
2 proposed order as another opportunity to argue Defendants' position to the Court. The Court has  
3 numerous briefs (and now proposed orders) from all sides of this litigation re-stating their  
4 arguments."

5 DATED this 11<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2017.

6 BROWNING, KALECZYC, BERRY & HOVEN, P.C.

7  
8 By  \_\_\_\_\_  
9 Oliver H. Goe

10 Attorneys for Bakken Resources, Inc.

11  
12 **CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE**

13 I hereby certify that on the 11<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2017, a true copy of the foregoing was  
14 mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, addressed as follows:

15 John C. Doubek  
16 Doubek, Pyfer & Fox, LLP  
17 307 North Jackson  
18 P.O. Box 236  
Helena, MT 59624-0236

19 Jordan Crosby  
20 Ugrin, Alexander, Zadick & Higgins, P.C.  
#2 Railroad Square  
P.O. Box 1746  
21 Great Falls, MT 59403-1746

22  
23  
24  \_\_\_\_\_  
25 BROWNING, KALECZYC, BERRY & HOVEN, P.C.

## MONTANA FIRST JUDICIAL DISTRICT COURT, LEWIS AND CLARK COUNTY

BAKKEN RESOURCES, INC.,

Case No. DDV 2016-612

Plaintiff,

v.

VAL M. HOLMS, ALLAN G. HOLMS, TODD  
JENSEN and ALLEN COLLINS,**ORDER GRANTING BAKKEN  
RESOURCES, INC.'S MOTION FOR  
PRELIMINARY INJUNCTION**Defendants and  
Third Party Plaintiffs,

v.

KAREN MIDTLYNG, DANIEL D.  
ANDERSON, and WESLEY J. PAUL, And  
John Does 1-20,

Third-party Defendants

This matter is now before the Court on Bakken Resources, Inc.'s (BRI) Motion For Preliminary Injunction. Defendants oppose the motion. The motion has been fully briefed and is deemed submitted.

BRI has satisfied the requirements of Mont. Code Ann. § 27-19-201, *et seq.*, for the issuance of a preliminary injunction. BRI has established that Defendants have committed acts and are threatening acts which would produce great or irreparable harm to BRI, and, if not enjoined, are likely to commit acts rendering any judgment ineffectual. BRI has also established

1 that it is likely BRI will succeed on the merits; that BRI will suffer irreparable harm absent the  
 2 issuance of a preliminary injunction; that the threatened injury outweighs whatever damage  
 3 Defendants may claim; and that the issuance would not be adverse to the public interest.

4 It is therefore ordered that Defendants' Motion for Preliminary Injunction is DENIED  
 5 and BRI's Motion for Preliminary Injunction is GRANTED. The following injunction is issued  
 6 pending final resolution of this matter:

7 Defendant Val M. Holms or his agents or Estate be prohibited from any of the following  
 8 actions:

- 9 a) providing a proxy to any person or entity to vote his shares of Common  
 10 Stock in BRI;
- 11 b) voting his shares in any manner that seeks to replace any member of the  
 12 Board;
- 13 c) voting his shares in any manner that seeks to replace the Corporate  
 14 Officer, including the current CFO Dan Anderson and current Corporate  
 15 Secretary Karen Midtlyng; and
- 16 d) any other actions of any kind that could have a material detrimental impact  
 17 on BRI's business/operations including those actions set forth below  
 18 relating to Defendants Allan G. Holms, Todd Jensen and Allen Collins.

19 Defendants Allan G. Holms, Todd Jensen and Allen Collins or their agents be prohibited  
 20 from any of the following actions:

- 21 a) taking any actions on behalf of BRI including attempts to replace BRI's  
 22 Board, Corporate Officer or BRI's attorneys;
- 23 b) taking any action purportedly on behalf of BRI to access BRI's bank  
 24 accounts including those accounts with Wells Fargo or taking any action  
 25 to prevent BRI from accessing its bank accounts through the only  
 26 authorized signatories Karen Midtlyng and Dan Anderson and are further  
 27 ordered to take all steps necessary to ensure that BRI has access to its bank  
 accounts, including advising Wells Fargo that Defendants neither  
 personally nor in a representative capacity have any claim or interest in  
 such accounts;
- c) representing to any person or entity that they are Directors of BRI with  
 authority to conduct business or take actions on behalf of BRI;

- d) attempting to act on behalf of BRI in any manner whatsoever;
- e) taking any actions that could affect the business/operations of BRI in any respect;
- f) exercising any of the proxies included in Exhibit A to the Amended Complaint.

DATED this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2017.

\_\_\_\_\_  
James Reynolds  
District Judge

#### MEMORANDUM

Based on the record before this Court, the following facts are undisputed.

#### **I. Procedural History**

1. On July 21, 2016, BRI filed its Complaint and Application For Temporary Restraining Order and Injunctive Relief, Motion For Temporary Restraining Order, Preliminary Injunction and Order to Show Cause Why a Preliminary Injunction Should Not Issue.

2. On July 22, 2016, the Honorable Kathy Seeley granted the TRO and set the hearing on the preliminary injunction for Monday, August 1, 2016 at 9:30 a.m.

3. On July 22, 2016, shortly after the TRO was granted, counsel for BRI, Oliver Goe, emailed a copy of the TRO to Mr. Bil Childress, Defendants' Washington counsel.

4. On July 25, 2016, Mr. Anderson and Ms. Midtlyng were served a lawsuit from BRI naming them as defendants. *BRI v. Anderson, et al.*, Cause No. DDV 2016-611. Mr. Paul was served a few days later. The lawsuit was never authorized by BRI and was the work of Defendant Allan Holms and Mr. Childress, who hired Michael Lamb and James Carey to represent BRI without informing them of any issues regarding BRI's control.



1       5. Later on July 25, 2016, Oliver Goe, on behalf of BRI, advised Mr. Lamb and Mr.  
2 Carey that the case they had filed was not authorized by BRI and that it should be dismissed.

3       6. On July 27, 2016 BRI's Board of Directors again wrote Lamb and Carey advising  
4 that they had no authority to act on behalf of BRI.

5       7. On July 27, 2016 Lamb and Carey moved to withdraw.

6       8. On August 2, 2016 Oliver Goe entered his appearance as counsel of record for BRI  
7 in *BRI v. Anderson, et al.*, Cause No. DDV 2016-611, and on August 4, 2016, BRI filed its  
8 Notice of Dismissal with Prejudice.

9       9. On August 8, 2016, this Court dismissed Cause No. DDV 2016-611 with  
10 prejudice.

11       10. Also on August 8, 2016, Defendants filed a Motion for a Temporary Restraining  
12 Order and Preliminary Injunction, asking the Court to issue an injunction preventing Daniel  
13 Anderson, Karen Midtlyng and Wesley J. Paul from acting on behalf of BRI. Defendants'  
14 Motion was primarily directed at the current Third-Party Defendants, although they had not yet  
15 at that time been added as parties to this litigation and were not parties at the time this Court held  
16 its August 9, 2016 hearing on BRI's Motion For a Preliminary Injunction. (Defendants have  
17 taken no further action in pursuit of such motion, likely because it was rendered moot by this  
18 Court's decision to extend the TRO granted in favor of BRI.)

19       11. This Court held a hearing on BRI's pending Motion for a Preliminary Injunction  
20 on August 9, 2016. The Defendants were all represented by John Doubek. BRI was represented  
21 by Oliver Goe.

22       12. Defendants' Motion was fully briefed, but this Court kept the previously-issued  
23 TRO in place pending further briefing by the parties.

24       13. On October 16, 2016, Defendants filed a second Motion for Temporary  
25 Restraining Order, asking the Court to enjoin BRI and Third-Party Defendants from holding an  
26 annual meeting and from allowing Eagle Private Equity from voting on any corporate matters  
27



1 until the validity of the Eagle Equity transaction has been determined. The Court granted the  
2 TRO requested on the same day.

3 14. Also in late 2016, BRI and Third-Party Defendants filed various motions,  
4 including a motion to dismiss, a motion to stay, a motion to dismiss third-party claims, and a  
5 motion for a protective order. Those motions remain pending.

6 15. The Court held another hearing on the pending motions for preliminary injunction  
7 on December 12, 2016. All parties were represented by counsel. The parties and the Court  
8 agreed at that hearing to maintain the status quo of all current temporary restraining orders until  
9 further review of the materials could be completed by the Court.

10 16. The Court held a status hearing on February 22, 2017. At that time, the Court  
11 determined that, instead of proceeding with an evidentiary hearing, it would be prudent first to  
12 consider and decide the pending motions, including the motions for preliminary injunction, to  
13 stay, and to dismiss. This Order addresses the motions for preliminary injunction.

## 14 **II. Factual Summary**

15 BRI is a public corporation incorporated in the state of Nevada, and at all relevant times  
16 has its principal place of business and conducted its business operations from an office located at  
17 825 Great Northern Blvd., Suite 304, Helena, Lewis and Clark County, MT 59601. BRI is duly  
18 registered with the Montana Secretary of State to conduct business in the state of Montana.  
19 BRI's primary business as a royalty company relates to leasing oil and gas properties to oil and  
20 gas production companies. Bakken Resources, Inc. is a publicly-reporting public company  
21 whose shares are registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15  
22 U.S.C. § 781.

### 23 **A. BRI's History with Defendants and the Eagle Equity Transaction**

24 Defendant Val M. Holms<sup>1</sup> owns 26,350,000 shares of BRI which represents  
25 approximately 47% ownership interest in BRI's issued and outstanding common stock.  
26

27 <sup>1</sup> Val Holms is now deceased. All references to him in this Order encompass his Estate.

1 Defendant Val M. Holms is the former Chief Executive Officer (CEO) of BRI.

2 On May 6, 2016, Defendant Val M. Holms was terminated as CEO of BRI. This decision  
3 was announced in the 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 11, 2016.  
4 As reflected therein, after an exhaustive investigation by an independent investigator, Ms.  
5 Shirley Spira, the Board of BRI made the following findings:

6 1. Mr. Holms received \$200,000 of Company funds as kickback  
7 payment in 2011 relating to a transaction commonly referred to as  
8 the "Duck Lake Transaction." The Duck Lake Transaction was first  
9 disclosed by the Company in a Current Report on Form 8-K filed  
with the SEC on September 27, 2011. The Company originally paid  
\$250,000 for the Duck Lake Transaction.

10 2. Mr. Holms acted without proper authority in executing the "Big  
11 Willow Lease," which the Company first disclosed in a Current  
12 Report filed on Form 8-K with the SEC on July 15, 2014. The Big  
13 Willow Lease contemplated the payment of \$675,000 in bonus  
payments which the Company has paid in full.

14 3. Mr. Holms knowingly participated in providing false  
15 information to the Company's auditors in March 2011 relating to a  
non-existent \$30,000 transaction in Texas.

16 4. Mr. Holms has breached the LOAA on numerous occasions.  
17 The nature of these breaches relates to certain of Mr. Holms' actions  
18 aimed at terminating the internal investigation into his conduct, and  
19 also in part to certain confidential communications. Such  
20 communications are part of a shareholder derivative litigation filed  
by Manuel Graiwer and T.J. Jesky in Reno, Nevada, and so cannot  
be fully disclosed at this time.

21 Previously, in an effort to ensure that the integrity of the investigation would not be  
22 compromised, BRI requested and Holms agreed to take a voluntary leave of absence during the  
23 pendency of the investigation. On March 24, 2015, BRI and Holms entered into a Leave of  
24 Absence Agreement ("LOAA") in which Holms agreed to take a leave of absence "with respect  
25 to all his positions with BRI, effective immediately, until conclusion of the investigation and the  
26 results of such investigation are presented to the Board." In the Agreement, "Val agrees not to  
27 interfere with BRI's business/operations during the period of his leave of absence."

1 While Defendant Val Holms was terminated as CEO, the LOAA remained in effect. As  
2 stated in the May 11 8-K "[a]dditional materials relating to the investigation may be  
3 forthcoming. As a result, the investigation remains on-going, and Mr. Holms' LOAA continues  
4 to apply to him as Chairman."

5 BRI kept the SEC apprised of the status of independent investigation prior to the 8-K  
6 announcing the termination of Defendant Val Holms from his position as CEO.

7 Defendant Val Holms never disputed the effectiveness or enforceability of the LOAA  
8 but, by tendering his proxy to Defendant Allan Holms, among other actions, violated the LOAA.

9 On May 6, 2016, BRI entered into a \$1,000,000 loan agreement with Eagle Private  
10 Equity ("Eagle"). The details of the agreement were reported to the SEC in an 8-K filed May 10,  
11 2016. As reflected therein, in the event of a Triggering Event, the loans can be converted into  
12 shares of Series A Preferred Stock.

13 The Defendants' actions brought on two separate Triggering Events. First, "any  
14 transaction or series of related transactions whereby following such transactions, a majority of  
15 the members of the Company's Board of Directors existing prior to such transactions are either  
16 replaced or no longer constitute a majority of the Company's Board of Directors." Second, "any  
17 transaction or series of related transactions resulting in or reasonably likely to result in the  
18 acquisition of "control shares" as defined and subject to Nevada Revised Statutes 78.378 et al.,  
19 assuming for the purposes of this section that the Company is an "issuing corporation" as defined  
20 under such statutes." BRI received notices from Eagle Private Equity on July 20, 2016, the same  
21 day that it received notices from the Defendants, that Eagle was exercising its rights under the  
22 Eagle Transaction Documents. The rights that Eagle exercised allowed Eagle to obtain 600,000  
23 shares of Series A Preferred Stock. Series A Preferred Stock has the right to vote at least 100  
24 shares of common for each 1 share of Series A Preferred. Eagle currently has the voting  
25 equivalent of 60 million shares of common stock. Eagle's voting rights exceed the total number  
26 of issued and outstanding shares of BRI common stock of 56,735,350 and far exceed the number  
27 of shares purportedly represented by Allan Holms Proxies.



**B. Nevada Proceedings**

A derivative action involving BRI, its Board of Directors, corporate officers, general counsel and Defendant Val Holms, was first filed in Nevada on March 13, 2014. *Graiwer, et al. v. Holms, et al.*, Second Judicial Court of the State of Nevada In and For The County of Washoe, Cause No. CV14-0544.

On May 17, 2016, Defendant Val Holms filed a lawsuit against BRI, Dan Anderson, Karen Midtlyng and other members of BRI's Board of Directors requesting injunctive relief against BRI and its Board of Directors and alleging a breach of fiduciary duty against the Director Defendants and intentional interference with Contract against all Defendants. *Holms v. BRI, et al.*, Second Judicial Court of the State Nevada In and For The County of Washoe, Cause No. CV16-0186. Such legal claims were all premised on the argument that there was no legitimate business purpose for the Eagle Private Equity transaction, that such transaction was intended to dilute the value of Defendant Val Holms' stock and that it should be set aside.

On May 24, 2016, Judge Freeman, unaware of the fact that proceedings had been ongoing involving these same parties since 2014, granted an *ex parte* TRO which provided in part that BRI and its Board of Directors were prohibited from drawing on the Eagle Private Equity line of credit.

On June 15, 2016, the case filed by Defendant Val Holms, Cause No. CV16-0186 was consolidated with the derivative action that had been filed on March 13, 2014 and over which Judge Flanagan had been presiding for over 2 years. As reflected on the Docket Sheet from the Nevada court, during that two-year period, there had already been a significant number of filings, hearings and Orders.

BRI and the Director Defendants filed their Opposition to Plaintiff Val Holms' Ex Parte Motion and Application For Temporary Restraining Order and Request For Hearing on Preliminary Injunction on June 20, 2016.

On June 27, 2016, Judge Flanagan held a hearing on whether the TRO issued by Judge Freeman should be converted to a preliminary injunction. During the hearing, Judge Flanagan

1 heard the testimony of Dan Anderson and Carl George and at the close of the hearing, announced  
 2 his decision on the record, later memorialized in his Order of July 14, 2016. As reflected therein,  
 3 Judge Flanagan found nothing illegal or improper relating to the Eagle Private Equity transaction  
 4 and held that BRI's decision to enter into such transaction was consistent with the Nevada  
 5 business judgment rule codified at NRS 78.138(3).

6         The Court finds the ability of a company to maintain institutional  
 7 knowledge is important, that capitalism is a game of risk, and none of the  
 8 procedures set forth in the agreement between Eagle Private Equity and BRI are  
 9 illegal or improper. This includes the BRI Board's amendment to its Bylaws on  
 10 February 9, 2016, to provide for staggered Board terms as well as the terms of the  
 Eagle Private Equity financing. Importantly, Plaintiff's counsel admitted during  
 argument that nothing BRI or its Directors had done was illegal.

11         The Court further finds Nevada's business judgment rule, codified at  
 12 NRS-78.138(s), sets forth a presumption that in making a business decision the  
 13 Directors of the Company acted on an informed basis, in good faith in the honest  
 belief the action was taken in the best interests of the Company.

14 (Exhibit 1 to BRI's Brief in Support of Motion to Dissolve Defendants' October 19, 2016 TRO.)  
 15 Based on those findings, Judge Flanagan dissolved the TRO that had been issued by Judge  
 16 Freeman and denied the preliminary injunction that had been sought by Defendant Val Holms.

### 17         **C. Proxies and Attempted Takeover**

18         Having heard Judge Flanagan's opinion regarding the legitimacy of the Eagle Private  
 19 Equity transaction at the close of the hearing, it appears that Defendants Allan and Val Holms  
 20 immediately set out to obtain proxies so as to circumvent Judge Flanagan's order and to take  
 21 over BRI. During testimony before this Court Defendant Allan Holmes confirmed that the  
 22 attempted takeover was spurred on by Judge Flanagan's decision and order finding the Eagle  
 23 Private Equity Transaction reasonable and legal.<sup>2</sup>

24  
 25  
 26 <sup>2</sup> During the preliminary injunction hearing conducted by this Court on August 9, 2016, Defendant Allan  
 27 Holms testified regarding how he became involved in the Montana litigation. He testified that Defendant Val Holms  
 mentioned to him, thirty (30) days prior (roughly early June 2016 immediately after the Nevada court's ruling  
 denying Val's Motion for Preliminary Injunction on June 27, 2016) that Val might be in trouble and that he needed  
 Allan's help. On this point, Allan explained:



On July 20, 2016, Defendant Allan Holms and his associates attempted the takeover of BRI's Helena office. As reflected in the affidavits of Dan Anderson and Karen Midtlyng, on July 20, 2016, at approximately 2:00 p.m., Defendant Allan G. Holms walked into BRI's office in Helena unannounced, accompanied by his attorney, Mr. Childress of Spokane, private security guards, one of which was openly displaying a handgun, Allan G. Holms' wife and several other unknown individuals later identified as Defendants Jensen and Collins. Defendant Allan G. Holms and his entourage confronted BRI's Corporate Secretary and Board Member Karen Midtlyng and advised her that Allan G. Holms was the new President of BRI, that "this is a takeover", that she was fired, and that she was to immediately pack up her personal items and leave.

She was served with 19 proxy statements that were not notarized along with various other documents, which, according to Mr. Childress, proved that Defendant Allan G. Holms was the new Board Chairman and President. He also represented the documents showed that she had been fired from her position as a Director and Officer.

Dan Anderson, a Director of BRI and Chief Financial Officer, arrived shortly thereafter and was confronted with the same representations from Defendant Allan G. Holms and Mr.

---

A. He asked if I could help. He asked me specifically—he told me the situation, told me what had happened in Reno told me where he was at, and he asked me if I could help him.

Hrg. Transcr., 65:14-17.

Defendant Allan Holms also testified concerning conversations he had with Defendant Val Holms regarding how he could "help" Val with respect to his situation with BRI. He explained that his attorneys in Spokane, Washington, Dunn & Black, told Allan he would need to "get votes" in order to take action, and that Val "...emailed it (his proxy) to me." *Id.*, at 67:9-11; 68:12. He then explained how Manny Graiwer had seen Allan during a court session in Reno, referencing the June 27, 2016 hearing on Val's Motion for Preliminary Injunction, and mentioned that Graiwer, out of the blue, offered to give Allan his proxy. *Id.*, 68:22-69:2. Allan denied any direct solicitation and instead claims that after receiving Val's and Graiwer's proxies, the balance of proxies were obtained by Val. The testimony reads:

Q. And how did the rest of them come to be in your possession?

A. The rest of them, I'm assuming, through Val and his family. There's a lot of family members here in Helena. They just kept coming. I didn't solicit them. They just kept coming.

The evidence supports the conclusion that Defendants Val and Allan Holms were orchestrating the attempted takeover, which necessarily included the solicitation of a sufficient percentage of common stock from various shareholders to allow Defendant Allan Holms to attempt the takeover on July 20, 2016. This Court notes that the proxies are almost all on identical forms and contain identical language.

1 Childress, who advised him that he had been removed from the Board and was terminated as the  
2 CFO. He likewise was ordered to leave his office.

3 Ms. Midtlyng called the Helena Police Department as she felt intimidated and threatened  
4 by the presence of Defendant Allan G. Holms, Mr. Childress, and armed security guards.

5 Ms. Midtlyng and Mr. Anderson, as Directors and Officers of BRI, questioned the legal  
6 basis for the actions and orders of Mr. Holms and Mr. Childress. On this basis, they refused to  
7 abandon their BRI offices.

8 The Helena Police Department arrived, spoke to all parties and the FBI and ultimately  
9 required Defendant Allan G. Holms, Mr. Childress, the armed private security guards, and other  
10 individuals to leave BRI's offices.

11 After being ordered to leave BRI's offices, Defendant Allan G. Holms and Mr. Childress  
12 went to the Wells Fargo main office in Helena and attempted to switch signatories on BRI's  
13 account to Defendant Allan G. Holms. The Wells Fargo representative, Terry Spalinger, CFA,  
14 Vice President, refused but indicated that he would be referring the issue to counsel. The  
15 morning of July 21, 2016, BRI received an email from Mr. Spalinger advising BRI's accounts  
16 had been frozen pending resolution of disputed ownership and control of BRI.

17 Defendant Allan G. Holms served on Plaintiff BRI various documents, including but not  
18 limited to 19 documents labeled "Bakken Resources, Inc. Proxy" signed by individuals and/or  
19 entities which purport to own certain shares in BRI. The "Proxies" have since expired by their  
20 own terms. Each of them was signed in July 2016 on virtually identical or substantially similar  
21 forms and they state they will expire six months after the date of execution.

#### 22 **D. Post-Takeover Attempt Legal Proceedings**

23 On July 22, 2016 and as a result of the attempted takeover, BRI sought out and obtained  
24 a TRO in Nevada enjoining Defendant Val Holms' voting proxy based on violations of SEC  
25 proxy solicitation rules and regulations and invalidating any action taken by Defendant Allan  
26 Holms in Montana based on Eagle having acquired the majority of BRI voting rights. The TRO  
27 Motion was heard by the Nevada Court with Judge Flanagan presiding on July 22, 2016, with

counsel for Val Holms present at that hearing. The Nevada Court granted the requested Temporary Restraining Order finding: (1) Defendants have a reasonable probability of success in their arguments that the voting proxy executed by Val Holms on July 7, 2016 and by Manuel Graiwer on June 29, 2016 both in favor of Allan Holms are invalid based on SEC rules and regulations pertaining to proxy solicitations, 17 C.F.R. §240.14a-2, et seq., and (2) that Defendants enjoy a reasonable probability of success on their argument that Eagle had properly exercised its right to put and convert its loan to BRI to Series A Preferred Stock pursuant to the loan agreement between BRI and Eagle thereby granting Eagle six hundred thousand (600,000) shares of Series A Preferred Stock, which provides Eagle with the ability to vote the equivalent of sixty million (60,000,000) voting shares of BRI common stock and thus makes Eagle the clear majority shareholder of BRI.

Also on July 22, 2016 and only because of the attempted takeover of BRI here in Montana, a TRO was entered by Judge Seeley in favor of BRI and against Defendants which prohibited them from attempting to replace BRI's Board, Corporate Officers or attorneys or taking any actions disruptive to BRI's business/operations. By Order dated August 1, 2016, that TRO was extended by Judge Seeley and has remained in place by Order of this Court ever since.

#### **E. Recent Developments**

On December 24, 2016, Val died at his residence located in Polson, Lake County, Montana. See Suggestion of Death filed Jan. 5, 2017. At the time of his death Val continued to own BRI common stock evidenced by certificates 335, 1342, 1343, 1344 and 1345, which total twenty-six million two hundred thirty-five thousand (26,235,000) shares of BRI common stock. Those shares comprise approximately forty-seven percent (47%) of the common shares of BRI.

BRI's stock transfer agent, Nevada Agency and Transfer Company ("NATCO"), received several communications from Allan commencing on or about February 7, 2017, and continuing to at least February 14, 2017, during which Allan claimed to have been assigned all of Val's shares. See NATCO Affidavits of Tiffany Baxter and Amanda Cardinali.



1 On February 7, 2017, Allan contacted NATCO via email and provided copies of various  
2 documents, including an Assignment Agreement and stock powers. *Id.* The Assignment  
3 Agreement was dated December 10, 2016, and purportedly signed by Allan and Defendant Val  
4 Holms. *Id.* The Assignment Agreement contained provisions that assigned to Allan a total of  
5 26,235,000 shares of BRI's common stock that were owned by Val Holms. That stock  
6 constitutes all of the ownership of Val Holms' stock in BRI. *Id.*

7 The five stock powers that accompanied Allan's February 7, 2017 email to NATCO were  
8 purportedly signed by Val Holms, and each stock power contained medallion guarantee stamps  
9 from Washington Trust Bank. *Id.* They were all dated December 10, 2016. *Id.* Stock powers  
10 are generally attached to original share certificates and are signed by the transferor. Medallion  
11 guarantees are generally provided by certain financial institutions and contain the institution's  
12 guarantee on the genuineness of the signature and a guarantee against the forgery of the  
13 underlying instrument. Many stock transfer agents, including NATCO, require medallion  
14 guarantees on physical share certificates that are transferred.

15 On February 9, 2017, NATCO contacted Washington Trust Bank, the financial institution  
16 whose medallion guarantees appeared on the stock powers, to confirm the guarantees were  
17 issued by that institution. *Id.* That afternoon, NATCO received an email from Jody McCormick,  
18 in-house corporate counsel for Washington Trust Bank, stating: "This is to confirm that WTB is  
19 unable to verify the Medallion Stamps on the Holms transaction." *Id.*

20 Also on February 9, 2017, NATCO contacted Allan to confirm he has one of the original  
21 certificates and four copies of certificates evidencing Val Holms' shares in BRI. *Id.* However,  
22 while Allan originally indicated to NATCO that he had one original certificate and copies of four  
23 other certificates evidencing the Val Holms shares, he stated in a phone call on February 9 that  
24 he did not have any original share certificates. *Id.*

25 On February 13, 2017, Allan filed a Form 5 with the Securities Exchange Commission.  
26 The Form 5 is an "initial statement of beneficial ownership" that is required to be filed whenever  
27 an executive officer or director come aboard a public company or when a shareholder acquires

more than 10% of the equity securities of such public company. A copy of the filed Form 5 was provided to BRI by Richard Repp, Allan's corporate and securities attorney. The Form 5 indicates Allan is president of BRI and also a director of BRI. It also indicates that Val Holms purportedly transferred half of his shares to Allan pursuant to a "representation agreement" dated August 1, 2016. However, that disclosure is inconsistent with Allan's statements to NATCO on or about February 7, 2016, that the shares were transferred to Allan on December 10, 2016. *Id.* None of the documents provided to NATCO were dated August 1, 2016; they were all dated December 10, 2016. Further, while Allan testified before this Court on August 9, 2016 regarding the proxies he received from Val and others, he made no mention of this alleged transfer of half of all the stock Val owned in BRI.

### III. Preliminary Injunction

Preliminary injunctions are governed by Montana Code Ann. § 27-19-201, which sets forth in five separate subsections the grounds upon which an injunction may be granted. The relevant grounds here are:

- (1) when it appears that the applicant is entitled to the relief demanded and the relief or any part of the relief consists in restraining the commission or continuance of the act complained of, either for a limited period or perpetually;
- (2) when it appears that the commission or continuance of some act during the litigation would produce a great or irreparable injury to the applicant;
- (3) when it appears during the litigation that the adverse party is doing or threatens or is about to do or is procuring or suffering to be done some act in violation of the applicant's rights, respecting the subject of the action, and tending to render the judgment ineffectual....

Mont. Code Ann. § 27-19-201(1)-(3). The subsections of the statute are disjunctive, meaning "only one subsection need be met for an injunction to issue." *Sandrock v. DeTienne*, 2010 MT 237, ¶ 16, 358 Mont. 175, 243 P.3d 1123 (citations omitted). Under Mont. Code Ann. § 27-19-201(1), the applicant must show that he "has a legitimate cause of action, and that he is likely to



succeed on the merits of that claim,” and also demonstrate “that an injunction is an appropriate remedy.” *Id.* (citations omitted). “An applicant for a preliminary injunction must establish a prima facie case, or show that it is at least doubtful whether or not he will suffer irreparable injury before his rights can be fully litigated.” *Benefis Healthcare v. Great Falls Clinic, LLP*, 2006 MT 254, ¶ 14, 334 Mont. 86, 146 P.3d 714 (citation omitted). Once that showing has been made, the Court should issue a preliminary injunction to maintain the status quo pending trial. *Sandrock*, ¶ 16. “Status quo” is defined as “the last actual, peaceable, noncontested condition which preceded the pending controversy.” *Porter v. K & S Partnership*, 192 Mont. 175, 627 P.2d 836, 839 (1981).

In this case, BRI has made a claim for monetary relief as well. Count 1 is a breach of contract claim against Defendant Val Holms, and Count 2 is a claim for tortious interference with prospective economic opportunity against all Defendants. Accordingly, the Court must also consider whether the monetary relief requested will provide an adequate remedy, because injunctive relief generally does not issue where monetary relief is adequate and available. See *Shammel v. Canyon Resources Corp.*, 2003 MT 372, ¶ 17, 319 Mont. 132, 82 P.3d 912 (citation omitted). The Supreme Court adopted a four-part test to determine whether a preliminary injunction should issue when a party’s monetary judgment may be made ineffectual by the actions of the adverse party, thereby injuring the applicant:

- (1) the likelihood that the movant will succeed on the merits of the action;
- (2) the likelihood that the movant will suffer irreparable injury absent the issuance of a preliminary injunction;
- (3) the threatened injury to the movant outweighs whatever damage the proposed injunction may cause the opposing party (a balancing of the equities); and
- (4) the injunction, if issued, would not be adverse to the public interest.

*Id.* (citing *Van Loan v. Van Loan*, 271 Mont. 176, 182, 895 P.2d 614, 617 (1995)).

**A. BRI Is Entitled to the Relief Requested**

The first factor to consider is whether the applicant is entitled to the relief requested. The primary elements of the injunction BRI requests include restraining Defendants from exercising the Proxies, from holding themselves to the public as directors or officers of BRI, and from interfering with its business operations. To show it is entitled to this relief, BRI has presented the Court with various affidavits and other evidence showing Defendants attempted an armed takeover of BRI's offices, attempted to gain access to BRI's bank accounts, and attempted to terminate BRI's corporate officers and corporate counsel amid on-going litigation in several states. Defendants engaged in this conduct in violation of the LOAA to which Val Holms was subject, and on the basis of the Proxies. While the Proxies are now expired pursuant to their own terms, BRI has presented evidence and argument convincing the Court that it is more likely than not that the Proxies were obtained in violation of federal law governing securities, and that, even if the Proxies were validly obtained and could be exercised, they would not grant Defendants sufficient corporate control due to the Eagle Private Equity transaction.

**L. The Proxy Statements Are More Likely Than Not Invalid**

BRI has established that it has a strong likelihood of proving that the Proxies were not obtained in accordance with applicable law. BRI is registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C. § 78l (the "Act"). Accordingly, the rules and regulations regarding proxy solicitations apply to BRI. See 15 U.S.C. § 78n(a) (providing that one violates federal securities law by using the mails or an instrumentality of interstate commerce to "solicit or to permit the use of his name to solicit any proxy or consent or authorization" regarding a security registered as required by law "in contravention of such rules and regulations as the Commission may prescribe"). Under § 240.14a-2, the requirements for public disclosure of proxy solicitations apply to every solicitation of a proxy with respect to securities registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Act. 17 C.F.R. § 240.14a-2. The only exemption to this rule that could possibly apply to the circumstances present here permits an exemption for solicitations to ten or fewer shareholders. See 17 C.F.R. § 240.14a-2(b)(2). That

1 exemption cannot and does not apply here because Defendants solicited and submitted alleged  
2 "Proxies" from 23 separate shareholders.

3 A violation of proxy solicitation and registration rules is a violation of Section 14(a) of  
4 the Act, for which a court may "grant all necessary relief." See *Kingman v. Cooper Cos., Inc.*,  
5 719 F.Supp. 174, 178 (S.D.N.Y. 1989) (quoting *J.I. Case Co. v. Borak*, 377 U.S. 426, 431  
6 (1964)). If the violation causes provable injury that undermines the purposes of the rule, a  
7 plaintiff is entitled to relief. *Ash v. GAF Corp.*, 723 F.2d 1090, 1093 (3d Cir. 1983). Here, BRI  
8 has established that (1) Defendants violated the ten-person exemption rule; (2) BRI has been  
9 injured; and (3) a causal relationship exists between the violation of the rule and the injury  
10 suffered.

11 First, BRI has established that Defendants solicited more than 10 shareholders for their  
12 proxies because Allen Holms presented BRI employees with copies of proxies from 23 separate  
13 shareholders.

14 Second, BRI has established that Defendants' actions resulted in injury, including, but  
15 not limited to, attempting to assert control over BRI's bank account and sending cease-and-desist  
16 letters to all counsel, including in-house counsel and counsel assisting BRI in on-going and  
17 contentious litigation.

18 Third and finally, the violation of the rule is causally related to the injury sustained. The  
19 injury to BRI occurred because Defendants violated the rule by collecting the proxies in secret  
20 right before presenting them to BRI and asserting control over the corporation in an extremely  
21 hostile manner. Defendants also did nothing to cure the defects in the solicitation: they did not  
22 prepare any proxy statement; they attempted entirely to avoid a proxy fight; and they did not  
23 allow any time for negotiation or discovery before their hostile takeover. By not complying with  
24 the rules, Defendants attempted to put themselves in control, thereby causing injuries such as  
25 trying to control BRI's bank account and to fire all counsel in on-going litigation.

26 The injuries resulting from Defendants' violation of § 240.14a-2, and of section 14(a) in  
27 general, undermine the rule's purpose, such that the requested relief is appropriate. Section 14(a)



1 is designed to "prevent management or others from obtaining authorization for corporate action  
 2 by means of deceptive or inadequate disclosure in proxy solicitation." *Ash*, 723 F.2d at 1093  
 3 (quoting *Borak*, 377 U.S. at 431). By enacting section 14(a), Congress intended to provide the  
 4 opportunity for "fair corporate suffrage" for shareholders of "every equity security bought on  
 5 a public exchange." *Id.* (quoting *Borak*, 377 U.S. at 431). See also *Klaus v. Hi-Shear Corp.*,  
 6 528 F.2d 225, 232 (9th Cir. 1975), *overruled on other grounds* ("In enacting section 14(a),  
 7 Congress intended to guarantee the integrity of the processes of corporate democracy.").

8 Under Regulation 14A promulgated under the Act, generally, a solicitation for a proxy  
 9 may not be made unless a preliminary or definitive proxy statement, along with any soliciting  
 10 materials, is filed with the SEC, and each person solicited is provided with a copy of the filed  
 11 statement. 17 C.F.R. §§ 240.14a-3, -6. The regulation defines "solicitation" as (1) any request for  
 12 a proxy whether or not accompanied by or included in a form of proxy; (2) any request to  
 13 execute or not to execute, or to revoke, a proxy; or (3) the furnishing of a form of proxy or other  
 14 communication to security holders under circumstances reasonably calculated to result in the  
 15 procurement, withholding or revocation of a proxy.

16 The SEC definition thus applies not only to direct requests to execute or revoke proxies,  
 17 but also to "communications which may indirectly accomplish such a result or constitute a step  
 18 in a chain of communications designed ultimately to accomplish such a result." *Long Island*  
 19 *Lighting Co. v. Barbush*, 779 F.2d 793, 796 (2d Cir. 1985); *Kass v. Arden-Mayfair, Inc.*, 431  
 20 F.Supp. 1037, 1046 (C.D.Cal. 1977).

21 No Schedule 14A proxy statement was filed prior to the granting of any proxies to  
 22 Defendant Allan Holms. Defendants' argument that a proxy statement was unnecessary carries  
 23 very little weight in light of the fact that 23 distinct stockholders collectively granted Allan  
 24 Holms proxies on a single form of proxy for the same purposes. Obtaining a 23-person proxy for  
 25 the purpose of taking over BRI would have been virtually impossible without solicitation, as the  
 26 term is defined in Rule 14a-1(l)(1). Whether Defendant Allan Holms solicited proxies directly,  
 27 through his Spokane based legal team from any of the 23 shareholders, or those shareholders

1 colluded to offer him proxies, the communications would have been made “under circumstances  
2 reasonably calculated to result in the procurement” of a proxy. 17 CFR § 240.14a-1(f)(1)(iii).  
3 Granting the proxies was done in violation of Schedule 14A.

4 These rules are intended to provide the investing public with adequate disclosure prior to  
5 the types of actions that Defendants are attempting in this case. The failure to follow the  
6 applicable rules regarding disclosures in proxy solicitations can irreparably harm the investors in  
7 public companies. It appears as though Defendants deliberately attempted private consent  
8 solicitation because they did not want BRI to do anything to stymie their efforts to remove the  
9 current Board and take over the company. These actions show a desire to undermine the core  
10 purpose of section 14(a). Defendants’ actions in this matter have already resulted in injury to  
11 BRI and will continue to result in irreparable harm to BRI and its shareholders if they are  
12 allowed to proceed.

13 Moreover, the Proxies by their own terms have now expired, meaning Defendants cannot  
14 exercise them at this time in any event. Therefore, not only has BRI established that it is likely  
15 to succeed in showing the Proxies were invalid to begin with, making Defendants’ takeover  
16 attempt illegitimate, but it has also shown that any future attempt by Defendants to use the  
17 Proxies to gain leverage over BRI will be illegal as well. Accordingly, BRI has satisfied its  
18 burden to show it is entitled to the relief requested related to the Proxies such that a preliminary  
19 injunction may issue.

20 **ii. Val Holms Likely Violated the LOAA by Providing his Proxy to Allan**  
21 **Holms**

22 Pursuant to the LOAA, Defendant Val Holms agreed “not to interfere with BRI’s  
23 business/operations during his leave of absence.” By providing his proxy to Defendant Allan G.  
24 Holms and allowing Defendant Allan G. Holms to attempt to take control of BRI and to replace  
25 the current Board of BRI with a new Board, fire its CFO and Corporate Secretary, occupy BRI’s  
26 offices in Helena and freeze BRI’s bank accounts and replace all its counsel, Defendant Val  
27 Holms has violated the letter and spirit of the LOAA.



1 Based on the foregoing and even assuming his proxy did not violate SEC regulations, the  
 2 proxy from Defendant Val Holms to Defendant Allan Holms is invalid as it was tendered in  
 3 direct violation of the LOAA.

4 **iii. Even if the Proxies Are Valid, Defendants Likely Violated Section 13D**  
 5 **and the Williams Act**

6 Acquiring beneficial ownership of *more than* 5% equity securities in a company  
 7 registered under Section 12(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ("Exchange Act")  
 8 requires the beneficial owner, or owners comprising an investment group, to comply with  
 9 Section 13(d) Exchange Act, located at 15 U.S.C. § 78m(d), unless an exception applies. Section  
 10 13 delegated rulemaking responsibilities to the Commission, which promulgated a series of  
 11 regulations, including 17 CFR § 240.13d-1 ("Rule 13d-1"). Rule 13d-1 requires filing  
 12 information required on either Schedule 13D or Schedule 13G, depending on the investor's  
 13 status. Investors who acquire equity as a means of shifting control of a company must file the  
 14 longer Schedule 13D.

15 Section 13(d) of the Act was originally enacted as part of the Williams Act, which is  
 16 meant to prevent collusion among investors resulting in secret corporate takeovers: "The tragedy  
 17 of such collusion is that the corporation can be financially raped *without management* or  
 18 shareholders having any knowledge of the acquisitions." *Piper v. Chris-Craft*, 430 U.S. 1, 28  
 19 (1977) (emphasis added). The purpose of Section 13(d) of the Act in particular "is to require  
 20 disclosure of information by persons who have acquired a substantial interest, or increased their  
 21 interest in the equity securities of a company by a substantial amount, within a relatively short  
 22 period of time." S.Rep.No.550 at 7; H.R.Rep. No.1711 at 8, U.S.Code Cong. & Admin. News p.  
 23 2818. Without such information, "investors cannot assess the potential for changes in corporate  
 24 control and adequately evaluate the company's worth." *GAF v. Milstein*, 453 F.2d 709, 717 (2d  
 25 Cir. 1971).

26 Under Section 13(d), the direct or indirect beneficial ownership acquisition of more than  
 27 5% of a class of equity securities is a significant event that the SEC requires investors to report.

1 The point of filing Schedule 13D (or Schedule 13G) is to make the investors' intentions and  
 2 identifying information known unless certain exceptions apply and permit the less cumbersome  
 3 Schedule 13G to stand in for Schedule 13D. All exemptions allowing Schedule 13G to stand in  
 4 for Schedule 13D require at a minimum that the investor lack an intention to affect the  
 5 company's control, and any material change in position reported on either Schedule must be  
 6 report by amendment.

7 Defendants are well aware of the requirements of Section 13(d) because Defendant Allan  
 8 Holms filed a Schedule 13D with the SEC recently, which is the subject of BRI's pending  
 9 Motion for Contempt. However, no Bakken shareholder with Section 13 reporting obligations  
 10 filed a Schedule 13D or 13G until Allan Holms filed on in January 2017, in response to his  
 11 alleged acquisition of Val Holms' shares in BRI. Both Defendant Val Holms and Allan Holms  
 12 have Section 13D obligations by each having beneficial ownership in excess of 5% of BRI. As a  
 13 group, the individuals who provided the Proxies to Allan Holms had beneficial ownership of  
 14 more than 20% of BRI's common stock at the time in question, which includes the incident on  
 15 July 20, 2016 and the events leading up to it.

16 BRI has established that Defendants intended to take over BRI. Without having made the  
 17 requisite filings or allowing the waiting period to lapse, Section 13 precludes voting. The events  
 18 of July 20, 2016 and the time leading up to that date represent tactics "infected with basic evil  
 19 which Congress sought to cure by enacting" the Williams Act; namely, secret corporate  
 20 takeovers. *Piper v. Chris-Craft*, 430 U.S. at 28. BRI has shown that it is likely that any votes  
 21 cast by the group were cast in violation of the Williams Act, specifically Section 13.

22 **iv. Even if the Proxies Are Valid, Eagle Private Equity Likely Holds a**  
 23 **Controlling Interest in BRI**

24 BRI has also established a likelihood of success on the merits regarding the Eagle Private  
 25 Equity Transaction. Defendants have taken the position that the transaction with Eagle Private  
 26 Equity is a sham intended to dilute the value of BRI's shares. The Nevada courts have already  
 27 soundly rejected such arguments, specifically concluding the following:

1 The Court finds the testimony of Dan Anderson, the CFO of BRI, credible  
 2 and persuasive. Mr. Anderson testified BRI is presently "unbankable" due to  
 3 being involved in litigation in several states, including Nevada and because  
 4 of its present inability to timely file necessary documents with the Securities  
 5 and Exchange Commission ("SEC") as a result of an ongoing internal  
 6 investigation involving Plaintiff Holms. He also testified the Eagle Private  
 7 Equity transaction is good for BRI, which needs private equity funding to  
 8 acquire new assets especially in light of the current buyer's market that  
 exists for mineral rights in the oil and gas industry. He further testified the  
 five percent (5%) fee being charged by Eagle Private Equity to BRI for use  
 of the funds is reasonable and the transaction with Eagle Private Equity does  
 not harm the Plaintiff, Mr. Holms, because at least five steps must occur  
 before Mr. Holms' stock would be diluted.

9 Mr. Anderson also testified credibly the communications with Carl George  
 10 began in September, 2015, well before negotiations in the Derivative Action  
 11 which ultimately resulted in a Settlement Agreement between Mr. Holms  
 12 and Mr. Graiwer had commenced. Accordingly, the Court finds it is  
 13 unlikely that the Eagle Private Equity transaction was designed to disrupt  
 the settlement between Mr. Holms and Mr. Graiwer in the Derivative Action  
 as Holms argues.

14 Also testifying credibly at the hearing was Carl George, one of the  
 15 Principals of Eagle Private Equity. He testified to twenty-five (25) years of  
 16 experience in the oil and gas industry explaining that BRI was a "tainted  
 17 company," due to the conduct of Plaintiff Holms while CEO of the  
 18 Company. He testified that although the Eagle Private Equity transaction  
 19 does not have an express security provision the ability to convert funds  
 20 loaned to BRI to Series A Preferred stock in the event of certain actions (the  
 five steps referenced by Mr. Anderson) acted as the necessary security. Mr.  
 George explained such security was necessary for Eagle Private Equity to  
 commit its capital investment in BRI and the security was based on market  
 principles. Importantly, there was no evidence presented by Plaintiff to  
 contradict this testimony.

21 The Court finds the ability of a company to maintain institutional knowledge  
 22 is important that capitalism is a game of risk, and none of the procedures set  
 23 forth in the agreement between Eagle Private Equity and BRI are illegal or  
 24 improper. This includes the BRI Board's amendment to its Bylaws on  
 25 February 9, 2016, to provide for staggered Board terms as well as the terms  
 26 of the Eagle Private Equity financing. Importantly, Plaintiff's counsel  
 27 admitted during argument that nothing BRI or its Directors had done was  
illegal.



1 Order dated July 14, 2016 in the matter of *Graiver, et al. v. Holms, et al.*, Cause No. DV-14-  
 2 00544 (emphasis added).

3 In large part because of Defendants' actions, Eagle Private Equity now likely has a  
 4 controlling interest in BRI. BRI presented evidence showing that two separate "Triggering  
 5 Events" occurred on July 20, 2016:

6 First, a Triggering Event is "any transaction or series of related transactions  
 7 whereby following such transactions, a majority of the members of the  
 8 Company's Board of Directors existing prior to such transactions are either  
 9 replaced or no longer constitute a majority of the Company's Board of  
 10 Directors.

11 Second, a Triggering Event is also "any transaction or series of related  
 12 transactions resulting in or reasonably likely to result in the acquisition of  
 13 "control shares" as defined and subject to Nevada Revised Statutes 78.378 et  
 14 al., assuming for the purposes of this section that the Company is an "issuing  
 15 corporation" as defined under such statutes."

16 As a result of Triggering Events that took place on July 20, 2016, Eagle  
 17 exercised its rights and obtained 600,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock.  
 18 Series A Preferred Stock has the right to vote at least 100 shares of common  
 19 for each 1 share of Series A Preferred. Thus, Eagle's currently has the voting  
 20 equivalent of 60 million shares of common stock.

21 Eagle's equity holdings constitute a majority of the voting power of the  
 22 Company's stock. Any representation by Allan Holms or his associates to  
 23 claim that they hold directly or by proxy a majority of the issued and  
 24 outstanding equity of the Company is FALSE. Any actions taken by Allan  
 25 Holms or his business associates on or after July 20, 2016 relating to the  
 26 Company are unauthorized and legally improper.

27 BRI has therefore established that it is more likely than not, regardless of the validity or  
 28 invalidity of the Proxies, Defendants do not possess any authority to take the actions they took in  
 29 July 2016 when they attempted to take over BRI, and there is a strong likelihood of success on  
 30 the merits.

31 *///*



v. **Allan Holms violated the TRO and, absent a Preliminary Injunction, is likely to further interfere with BRI's legitimate business interests**

This Court is also mindful of more recent events that compel the granting of a preliminary injunction. Undisputed by Allan Holms is that on February 13, 2017, he filed a Form 5 with the Securities Exchange Commission ("SEC"). The Form 5 is an "initial statement of beneficial ownership" that is required to be filed whenever an executive officer or director comes aboard a public company or when a shareholder acquires more than 10% of its equity securities of a public company. The Form 5 filed by Allan contains false information as it states that Allan is a Director of BRI as well as the President of BRI. Not only is the Form 5 false, but its filing with the SEC is in direct violation of ¶ c of the TRO, which prohibits Allan from holding himself out as a Director with any authority to act on behalf of BRI.

The filing of the Form 5 also violates ¶¶ d) and e) of the TRO which prohibits Allan from "attempting to act on behalf of BRI in any manner whatsoever" and from "taking any actions that could affect the business/operations of BRI in any respect." By holding himself out as not only a Director, but President as well, Allan is directly interfering in BRI's business with the potential to cause great harm.

Pursuant to the Form 5 Allan filed with the SEC, he paid \$10,000 for 13,117,500 shares of BRI on August 1, 2016. This equates to .00076 cents a share. Required SEC documents were not filed then, nor was this development, which would obviously have an enormous effect on these proceedings, shared with this Court. Allan and his counsel did not share the alleged transfer of 26,235,000 of BRI stock from Val to Allan with this Court, even as they argued over the validity of proxies in pleadings filed after August 1, 2016, and as late as December 12, 2016, when all the parties were present in Court. The Court questions why, during the hearing on December 12<sup>th</sup>, this Court would not have been advised of this alleged transfer. The failure to bring this development to the Court's attention raises significant questions regarding its validity. Of course, if the transfers did in fact happen, then the issue of the legality of the proxies would have become moot and should have been brought to the Court's attention. Also the purported

1 SEC filings by Allan needed to be paired with analogous filings by Val, which was never  
2 accomplished, and thus further calls into question whether that share transaction ever took place.

3 **B. BRI Will Suffer Irreparable Injury Absent the Requested Relief, and Such**  
4 **Injury Outweighs Whatever Damage it May Cause to Defendants and Will Not**  
5 **Harm the Public Interest**

6 Litigation regarding the Eagle Private Equity transaction, the Proxies, Val Holms'  
7 compliance with the LOAA, and other issues central to this matter is on-going in multiple  
8 jurisdictions. BRI has established that, until such litigation has been fully and finally decided,  
9 any forced take over of its operations pursuant to proxies of dubious legality, and now expired,  
10 will result in obvious, irreparable injury. The public interest will be protected by retaining the  
11 status quo and permitting the questions regarding all of the transactions potentially affecting the  
12 ownership, control, and operation of BRI to be fully, fairly, and finally settled.

13 **V. Conclusion**

14 Accordingly, for the reasons stated above, the Court GRANTS BRI's Motion for  
15 Preliminary Injunction and DENIES Defendants' Motion for Preliminary Injunction. Defendants  
16 are enjoined from the activities described *supra* until such time as this matter has concluded.  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27

## MONTANA FIRST JUDICIAL DISTRICT COURT, LEWIS AND CLARK COUNTY

BAKKEN RESOURCES, INC.,

Case No. DDV 2016-612

Plaintiff,

v.

VAL M. HOLMS, ALLAN G. HOLMS, TODD  
JENSEN and ALLEN COLLINS,**ORDER GRANTING BAKKEN  
RESOURCES, INC.'S MOTION TO  
STAY PROCEEDINGS**Defendants and  
Third Party Plaintiffs,

v.

KAREN MIDTLYNG, DANIEL D.  
ANDERSON, and WESLEY J. PAUL, And  
John Does 1-20,

Third-party Defendants

This matter is now before the Court on Bakken Resources, Inc.'s (BRI) Motion to Stay Proceedings. The motion has been joined by the Third-Party Defendants who also filed a motion for a stay in the event their Motion to Dismiss is denied. Defendants oppose the motion. The motion has been fully briefed and is deemed submitted.

Based on the Court's finding that principles of comity and the "first to file" rule dictate that the Nevada courts be allowed the opportunity to address the specific matters at issue here,

1 including the propriety of the Eagle Private Equity transaction and the legality of the proxies  
2 provided to Allan Holms and the attempted takeover of BRI.

3 It is Ordered that BRI's Motion to Stay Proceedings is granted.

4 DATED this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2017.

5  
6  
7  
8 James Reynolds  
District Judge

9  
10 **MEMORANDUM**

11 Based on the record before this Court, the following facts are undisputed.

12 1. A derivative action involving BRI, its Board of Directors, corporate officers,  
13 general counsel and Defendant Val Holms, was first filed in Nevada on March 13, 2014.  
14 *Gralwer, et al. v. Holms, et al.*, Second Judicial Court of the State of Nevada In and For The  
15 County of Washoe, Cause No. CV14-0544.

16 2. On May 17, 2016, Defendant Val Holms filed a lawsuit against BRI, Dan  
17 Anderson, Karen Midtlyng and other members of BRI's Board of Directors requesting injunctive  
18 relief against BRI and its Board of Directors and alleging a breach of fiduciary duty against the  
19 Director Defendants and intentional interference with Contract against all Defendants. *Holmes v.*  
20 *BRI, et al.*, Second Judicial Court of the State Nevada In and For The County of Washoe, Cause  
21 No. CV16-0186. Such legal claims were all premised on the argument that there was no  
22 legitimate business purpose for the Eagle Private Equity transaction, that such transaction was  
23 intended to dilute the value of Defendant Val Holms' stock and that it should be set aside.

24 3. On May 24, 2016, Judge Freeman, unaware of the fact that proceedings had been  
25 ongoing involving these same parties since 2014, granted an *ex parte* TRO which provided in  
26 part that BRI and its Board of Directors were prohibited from drawing on the Eagle Private  
27 Equity line of credit.



4. On June 15, 2016, the case filed by Defendant Val Holms, Cause No. CV16-0186 was consolidated with the derivative action that had been filed on March 13, 2014 and over which Judge Flanagan had been presiding for over 2 years. As reflected on the Docket Sheet from the Nevada court, during that 2 year period, there had already been a significant number of filings, hearings and Orders.

5. BRI and the Director Defendants filed their Opposition to Plaintiff Val Holms' Ex Parte Motion and Application For Temporary Restraining Order and Request For Hearing on Preliminary Injunction on June 20, 2016.

6. On June 27, 2016, Judge Flanagan held a hearing on whether the TRO issued by Judge Freeman should be converted to a preliminary injunction. During the hearing, Judge Flanagan heard the testimony of Dan Anderson and Carl George and at the close of the hearing, announced his decision on the record, later memorialized in his Order of July 14, 2016. As reflected therein, Judge Flanagan found nothing illegal or improper relating to the Eagle Private Equity transaction and held that BRI's decision to enter into such transaction was consistent with the Nevada business judgment rule codified at NRS 78.138(3).

The Court finds the ability of a company to maintain institutional knowledge is important, that capitalism is a game of risk, and none of the procedures set forth in the agreement between Eagle Private Equity and BRI are illegal or improper. This includes the BRI Board's amendment to its Bylaws on February 9, 2016, to provide for staggered Board terms as well as the terms of the Eagle Private Equity financing. Importantly, Plaintiff's counsel admitted during argument that nothing BRI or its Directors had done was illegal.

The Court further finds Nevada's business judgment rule, codified at NRS-78.138(s), sets forth a presumption that in making a business decision the Directors of the Company acted on an informed basis, in good faith in the honest belief the action was taken in the best interests of the Company.

(Exhibit 1 to BRI's Brief in Support of Motion to Dissolve Defendants' October 19, 2016 TRO.) Based on those findings, Judge Flanagan dissolved the TRO that had been issued by Judge Freeman and denied the preliminary injunction that had been sought by Defendant Val Holms.

7. Having heard Judge Flanagan's opinion regarding the legitimacy of the Eagle Private Equity transaction at the close of the hearing, Defendants Allan and Val Holms immediately set out to obtain proxies so as to circumvent Judge Flanagan's order and to take over BRI. During testimony before this Court Defendant Allan Holmes confirmed that the attempted takeover was spurred on by Judge Flanagan's decision and order finding the Eagle Private Equity Transaction reasonable and legal.<sup>1</sup>

8. On July 20, 2016, Defendant Allan Holms and his associates attempted the takeover of BRI's Helena office.

9. On July 22, 2016 and as a result of the attempted takeover BRI sought out and obtained a TRO in Nevada enjoining Defendant Val Holms' voting proxy based on violations of SEC proxy solicitation rules and regulations and invalidating any action taken by Defendant Allan Holms in Montana based on Eagle having acquired the majority of BRI voting rights. The TRO Motion was heard by the Nevada Court with Judge Flanagan presiding on July 22, 2016 with counsel for Val Holms, present at that hearing. The Nevada Court granted the requested Temporary Restraining Order finding: (1) Defendants have a reasonable probability of success in

---

<sup>1</sup> During the preliminary injunction hearing conducted by this Court on August 9, 2016, Defendant Allan Holms testified regarding how he became involved in the Montana litigation. He testified that Defendant Val Holms mentioned to him, thirty (30) days prior (roughly early June, 2016 immediately after the Nevada court's ruling denying Val's Motion for Preliminary Injunction on June 27, 2016) that Val might be in trouble and that he needed Allan's help. On this point, Allan explained:

A. He asked if I could help. He asked me specifically—he told me the situation, told me what had happened in Reno told me where he was at, and he asked me if I could help him.  
 Hg. Traver., 65:14-17.

Defendant Allan Holms also testified concerning conversations he had with Defendant Val Holms regarding how he could "help" Val with respect to his situation with BRI. He explained that his attorneys in Spokane, Washington, Dunn & Black, told Allan he would need to "get votes" in order to take action, and that Val "...mailed it (his proxy) to me." *Id.*, at 67:9-11; 68:12. He then explained how Manny Graiwer had seen Allan during a court session in Reno, referencing the June 27, 2016 hearing on Val's Motion for Preliminary Injunction, and mentioned that Graiwer, out of the blue, offered to give Allan his proxy. *Id.* 68:22-69:2. Allan denied any direct solicitation and instead claims that after receiving Val's and Graiwer's proxies, the balance of proxies were obtained by Val. The testimony reads:

Q. And how did the rest of them come to be in your possession?

A. The rest of them, I'm assuming, through Val and his family. There's a lot of family members here in Helena. They just kept coming. I didn't solicit them. They just kept coming.

The evidence all points to Defendants Val and Allan Holms orchestrating the attempted takeover which necessarily included the solicitation of a sufficient percentage of common stock from various shareholders to allow Defendant Allan Holms, to attempt the takeover on July 20, 2016. It is not lost on this Court that the proxies are almost all on identical forms and contain identical language.

1 their arguments that the voting proxy executed by Val Holms on July 7, 2016 and by Manuel  
 2 Graiwer on June 29, 2016 both in favor of Allan Holms are invalid based on SEC rules and  
 3 regulations pertaining to proxy solicitations, 17 C.F.R. §240.14a-2, et seq., and (2) that  
 4 Defendants enjoy a reasonable probability of success on their argument that Eagle had properly  
 5 exercised its right to put and convert its loan to BRI to Series A Preferred Stock pursuant to the  
 6 loan agreement between BRI and Eagle thereby granting Eagle six hundred thousand (600,000)  
 7 shares of Series A Preferred Stock which provides Eagle with the ability to vote the equivalent of  
 8 sixty million (60,000,000) voting shares of BRI common stock and thus makes Eagle the clear  
 9 majority shareholder of BRI.

10 10. Also on July 22, 2016 and only because of the attempted takeover of BRI here in  
 11 Montana, a TRO was entered by Judge Seeley in favor of BRI and against Defendants which  
 12 prohibited them from attempting to act on behalf of BRI in any manner whatsoever, attempting  
 13 to replace BRI's Board, Corporate Officers or attorneys, taking any actions disruptive to BRI's  
 14 business/operations or holding themselves out as Directors of BRI. By Order dated August 1,  
 15 2016, that TRO was extended by Judge Seeley and has remained in place by Order of this Court  
 16 ever since.

17 The Montana Supreme Court has recognized that principles of comity, specifically the  
 18 "first to file" doctrine, supports dismissal or a stay of an action "when a complaint involving the  
 19 same parties and issues has already been filed in another district." See *Wamsley v. Nodak Mat.*  
 20 *Ins. Co.*, 2008 MT 56, ¶¶ 31-32, 341 Mont. 467, 178 P.3d 102; see also *Pacesetter Systems, Inc.*  
 21 *v. Medtronic, Inc.*, 678 F.2d 93, 94-95 (9<sup>th</sup> Cir. 1982). Importantly, however, "the first-to-file  
 22 rule requires only substantial similarity of parties," as courts recognize that gamesmanship  
 23 often comes with the forum shopping that the "first to file" doctrine seeks to prevent. *Kohn Law*  
 24 *Grp., Inc. v. Auto Parts Mfg. Mississippi, Inc.*, 787 F.3d 1237, 1239-40 (9<sup>th</sup> Cir. 2015) (emphasis  
 25 added). District courts are afforded "an ample degree of discretion" when staying proceedings, as  
 26 a matter of comity, in favor of a previously filed action in another state. *Wamsley*, ¶ 32.



The Ninth Circuit has further provided that courts should look to the “chronology of the lawsuit, similarity of the parties, and similarity of the issues.” *Kohn Law Grp., Inc.*, 787 F.3d at 1239-40. Essentially, “where substantially identical actions are proceeding in different courts, the court of the later-filed action should defer to the jurisdiction of the court of the first-filed action by either dismissing, staying, or transferring the later filed suit.” *SAES Getters S.p.A. v. Aeronex, Inc.*, 219 F.Supp.2d 1081, 1089 (S.D.Cal. 2002). Courts have recognized that “[t]he first-to-file rule is intended to ‘serve[ ] the purpose of promoting efficiency well and should not be disregarded lightly.’” *Kohn Law Grp., Inc.*, 787 F.3d at 1239. Basically, under the “first to file” doctrine, a district court may decline to exercise jurisdiction over an action in favor of a previously-filed action in another state.

This Court has considered the fact that Allan Holms is not a party to the Nevada proceedings. However, his interests are the same as his brother Val’s and privity clearly exists. “Privity, however, is an exception to the general rule against nonparty preclusion that alleviates due process concerns.” *Denturist Ass’n*, ¶ 14 (citing *Sturgell*, 553 U.S. at 893, 128 S.Ct. 2161) (emphasis added). The concept of privity in the context of a judgment “applies to one whose interest has been legally represented at trial.” *Denturist Ass’n*, ¶ 14 (citing *Holtman v. 4-G’s Plumbing & Heating*, 264 Mont. 432, 437, 872 P.2d 318, 321 (1994)); see also *Sturgell*, 553 U.S. at 894, 128 S.Ct. 2161 (“a nonparty may be bound by a judgment because she was ‘adequately represented by someone with the same interests who [wa]s a party’ to the suit.”) (citation omitted) (emphasis added). Privity exists where “two parties are so closely aligned in interest that one is the virtual representative of the other....” *Denturist Ass’n*, ¶ 14 (citing *Nordhorn v. Ladish Co.*, 9 F.3d 1402, 1405 (9th Cir.1993)); see also *United States v. ITT Rayonier, Inc.*, 627 F.2d 996 (9th Cir.1980).

Defendants Allan G. Holms, Todd Jensen and Allen Collins are in privity with Val Holms and Manuel Graiwer, parties to the Nevada Litigation. Defendant Allan Holms claims that he has been proxied the voting stock for both Val Holms and Manuel Graiwer. Moreover, he expressly stated his actions in Montana are being carried out on behalf of his brother, Val



1 Holms. Defendants' interests are adequately being represented by counsel in the Nevada  
2 Litigation.

3 Here, all elements of the "first to file" rule and principles of comity dictate that this case  
4 be stayed pending the completion of the Nevada proceedings. The initial derivative action was  
5 filed in Nevada in 2014. The parties include Val Holms, Dan Anderson, Karen Midtlyng, Wes  
6 Paul and BRI's Board of Directors. BRI is a Nevada corporation governed by Nevada law. The  
7 action filed in Nevada by Defendant Val Holms in May 2016 and now consolidated with the  
8 derivative action directly addresses issues relating to the propriety of the Eagle Private Equity  
9 transaction and the legality of the proxies given by Defendant Val Holms to Defendant Allan  
10 Holms. It was only after Defendant Allan Holms and other Defendants attempted their takeover  
11 of BRI's Helena office that these Montana proceedings were required so as to protect BRI and its  
12 assets.

**RECEIVED**

APR 07 2017

**BROWNING, KALECZYK,  
BERRY & HOVEN, PC**

John C. Doubek  
DOUBEK, PYFER & FOX, PC  
307 N. Jackson  
PO Box 236  
Helena, MT 59624  
Ph: 406-442-7830  
Fax: 406-442-7839  
[jdoubek@doubekpyfer.com](mailto:jdoubek@doubekpyfer.com)

Attorney for Defendants and Third Party Plaintiffs

MONTANA FIRST JUDICIAL DISTRICT COURT, LEWIS AND CLARK COUNTY

\*\*\*\*\*

BAKKEN RESOURCES, INC.,

Plaintiff,

vs.

VAL M. HOLMS, ALLAN G.  
HOLMS, TODD JENSEN and  
ALLEN COLLINS,

Defendants and  
Third Party Plaintiffs,

vs.

KAREN S. MIDTLYNG,  
DANIEL D. ANDERSON,  
and WESLEY J. PAUL,

Third Party Defendants.

Cause No. DDV 2016-612

NOTICE OF SUBMITTAL  
OF PROPOSED OPINION  
SUBMITTED BY ALLAN  
HOLMS AND OTHER  
DEFENDANTS

\*\*\*\*\*

COMES NOW the Defendants and Third-Party Plaintiffs herein and respectfully  
submit this their proposed opinion for the Court's utilization herein. Opposing counsel

was contacted. The email correspondence relative to this submittal is attached as Exhibit A. The Proposed Opinion is attached as Exhibit B. We have also attached copies of the cases and statutes to Exhibit B which are referenced in the Proposed Opinion for the Court's convenience.

Dated this 5<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2017.

DOUBEK, PYFER & FOX PC

By



John C. Doubek

Attorney for Defendants and Third  
Party Plaintiffs

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I hereby certify that on the 5 day of April, 2017, I served a true and correct copy of the foregoing upon opposing counsel by inserting a copy of the same in a stamped envelope and depositing it in the United States Post Office at Helena, Montana, addressed as follows:

Oliver Goe  
Browning, Kaleczyc, Berry & Hoven  
Attorneys at Law  
P.O. Box 1697  
Helena, MT 59624

Ms. Jordon Crosby  
Ugrin Alexander Zadick-Higgins  
#2 Railroad Square, Suite B  
PO Box 1746  
Great Falls, MT 59403-1746

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be "J. Goe", is written over a horizontal line.



Sent from my iPhone

On Mar 30, 2017, at 10:23 AM, John Doubek <[jdoubek@doubekpyfer.com](mailto:jdoubek@doubekpyfer.com)> wrote:

Oliver, I did not hear back from you about my email from last Friday. You were likely in lala land with grandkids. Give me a holler as I want to submit on the same day. John D

---

**From:** John Doubek  
**Sent:** Friday, March 24, 2017 12:54 PM  
**To:** Oliver Goe ([oliver@bkbt.com](mailto:oliver@bkbt.com))  
**Subject:** bakken v holms

I hope you are enjoying a little time off. I asked the court's clerk if he thought the court wanted any proposed order. He said we sure could submit one. I will submit one by Thursday of next week (3/30/17) and presumed we should put a firm date on it for both of us. I of course wanted to include you on this.  
John D  
Ps. give me a holler about the work comp case we have too when you get a chance.

---

This email has been scanned for spam and viruses by Proofpoint Essentials. Click [here](#) to report this email as spam.

---

This email has been scanned for spam and viruses by Proofpoint Essentials. Click [here](#) to report this email as spam.



john doubek

---

**From:** Oliver Goe <oliver@bkbh.com>  
**Sent:** Friday, March 31, 2017 2:09 PM  
**To:** john doubek; Jordan Crosby  
**Cc:** Kathy Summers  
**Subject:** RE: bakken v holms

Hi John: neither Jordan or I will be in a position to submit any proposed orders on Wed. As there is no court imposed deadline I assume you can submit on Wed. or any other day for that matter that you choose. However, I believe you are obligated to share the proposed order with us prior to submitting to the court so you can advise the court as to whether the proposed order is opposed and, that you are also required to serve us with the proposed order when it is submitted to the Court.

Let me know if you disagree.

Oliver H. Goe  
Attorney  
[oliver@bkbh.com](mailto:oliver@bkbh.com)  
[www.bkbh.com](http://www.bkbh.com)

Browning, Kaleczyc, Berry & Hoven, P.C.  
800 N. Last Chance Gulch, Ste. 101, Helena, MT 59601  
P.O. Box 1697, Helena, MT 59624  
p. (406) 443-6820  
f. (406) 443-6883

**Confidentiality Notice** - This e-mail and its attachments (if any) may contain privileged information, confidential information, proprietary information, attorney/client work product, or other information protected from disclosure by law. Any use, dissemination, disclosure or reproduction of this e-mail other than by the intended recipient as authorized by the sender is strictly prohibited. If you have received this e-mail in error, please delete this e-mail and its attachments (if any) and notify the sender via a reply e-mail, or by telephone at (406) 443-6820. It is not the intention of the sender to waive any privileges, confidentiality rights, proprietary rights or other rights relative to the information contained within this e-mail or any of its attachments.

---

**From:** john doubek [<mailto:jdoubek@doubekpyfer.com>]  
**Sent:** Thursday, March 30, 2017 10:53 AM  
**To:** Oliver Goe  
**Subject:** RE: bakken v holms

I told you what I know about submitting the proposed order. I am uncomfortable waiting another 2 weeks. Though I wanted to submit my proposed order today, I will wait a bit but I intend to submit my proposed order by next Wednesday (4/5/17). John D

---

**From:** Oliver Goe [<mailto:oliver@bkbh.com>]  
**Sent:** Thursday, March 30, 2017 10:39 AM  
**To:** john doubek  
**Subject:** Re: bakken v holms

Hi John: I meant to get back to you sooner. We generally don't disagree regarding providing the court with draft orders. However, it won't be today. It doesn't sound like the court has requested them or is really working that hard on our case. I suggest two weeks from today.

Are you intending to submit a draft orders for all pending motions. I agree that we should have a simultaneous submittal.

John C. Doubek  
DOUBEK, PYFER & FOX, PC  
307 N. Jackson  
PO Box 236  
Helena, MT 59624  
Ph: 406-442-7830  
Fax: 406-442-7839  
[jdoubek@doubekpyfer.com](mailto:jdoubek@doubekpyfer.com)

Attorney for Defendants and Third Party Plaintiffs

MONTANA FIRST JUDICIAL DISTRICT COURT, LEWIS AND CLARK COUNTY

\*\*\*\*\*

BAKKEN RESOURCES, INC.,

Plaintiff,

vs.

VAL M. HOLMS, ALLAN G.  
HOLMS, TODD JENSEN and  
ALLEN COLLINS,

Defendants and  
Third Party Plaintiffs,

vs.

KAREN S. MIDTLYNG,  
DANIEL D. ANDERSON,  
and WESLEY J. PAUL,

Third Party Defendants.

Cause No. DDV 2016-612

PROPOSED OPINION  
SUBMITTED BY DEFENDANTS  
HOLMS, ET AL.

\*\*\*\*\*

In open court, this Court announced on February 23, 2017 that it would decide pending issues and particularly those arising out of prior hearings before the Court in this



case. This Court, having reviewed all of the pleadings, briefs, matters appended to the parties' briefs, and evidence presented to the Court does hereby enter its opinion herein.

Bakken Resources, Inc., submitted an application for a preliminary injunction and the Defendants, Holms, et al., submitted a motion for a temporary restraining order/preliminary injunction pertaining to many of the same issues. In its Notice of Issue Bakken requested a preliminary injunction prohibiting Val Holms or his agents from any of the following actions:

- (a) Providing a proxy to any person or entity to vote his shares of common stock in BRI;
- (b) Voting his shares in any manner that seeks to replace any member of the Board;
- (c) Voting his shares in any manner that seeks to replace a corporate officer, including the current CFO Dan Anderson and current corporate secretary Karen Midtlyng; and
- (d) Any other actions of any kind that could have a material detrimental impact on Bakken's business/operations including those actions relating to defendants, Allan Holms, Todd Jensen and Allen Collins.

Further, as to the Defendants Holms, Jensen and Collins, Bakken asked that its preliminary injunction prohibit them from any of the following actions:

- (a) Taking any action on behalf of Bakken, including attempts to replace Bakken's Board, corporate officers or its attorneys;
- (b) Taking any action purportedly on behalf of Bakken to access Bakken's bank accounts including those accounts with Wells Fargo or taking any action to prevent Bakken from accessing its bank accounts through the only authorized signatories, Karen Midtlyng and Dan Anderson and are further ordered to take all steps necessary to insure that Bakken has access to its bank accounts;



- (c) Representing any person or entity that are directors with Bakken with authority to conduct business or take actions on behalf of Bakken;
- (d) Attempting to act on behalf of Bakken in any manner whatsoever;
- (e) Taking any action that could affect the business/operations of Bakken in any respect;
- (f) Exercising any of the proxies included in Exhibit A to the Complaint; and
- (g) Taking any action to prosecute or in furtherance of the case pending in the other case number DDV-2016-611, which was dismissed and then joined into this action of CDV-2016-612.

The Defendants filed their Notice of Issue and requested that the Court issue a decision relative to their request to set aside the Eagle Equity transaction and ratify the action taken on July 20, 2016 by a majority of the shareholders (Allan Holms, et al.) existent before Eagle Equity wherein they duly acted so as to take control of Bakken and then cancel the Eagle Equity arrangement. They pointed out in their Notice of Issue that the Eagle Equity financing agreement arrangement was not reasonable and was utilized as a poison pill to prevent shareholders from acting so as to protect existing shareholders' interests. Bakken admitted at the hearing held on August 9, 2016 that it gave Eagle Equity approximately 60% shareholder control of Bakken (Tr. 6, lines 9-14) even though Bakken had \$3.8 million in cash and \$1.2 million in receivable revenues (Tr. 45, lines 15-18) currently and even though Eagle Equity could then liquidate the Company if it desired (Tr. 73, lines 3-6) and walk away with more than half of Bakken.

The action taken by shareholders Allan Holms, et al. was taken before the common stock (convertible preferred) was transferred to Eagle Equity.

This Court believes that there are really two issues before it and on which the Court can rule and issue injunctive relief. Those two issues are first, whether the Eagle Equity transaction should be set aside and secondly, whether actions taken by Allan Holms and others on July 20, 2016 was a valid exercise of shareholders' rights and whether they could do what they purported to do and accomplish on that date.

Regarding the Eagle Equity transaction, it clearly was created to give Eagle Equity shareholder control of Bakken. It must be deemed inoperative. Eagle Equity claims to have made a loan to Bakken. There has been no proof, though, that any monies were paid or loaned to Bakken. Sometime later, attorney Wes Paul noted that the money had been put in his trust account, thus not paid to Bakken. As a term of that transaction Eagle Equity purported to have received the right to convert its loan into convertible preferred stock. That would then supposedly allow Eagle Equity to convert to common stock and have 51% of Bakken's voting common stock, thus substantially reducing by over half the percentage ownership held by Val Holms, Allan Holms and other shareholders ownership of Bakken's outstanding shares. There was never any showing, however, that the \$600,000 loan was ever transferred to Bakken.

Additionally, the evidence shows that no right minded company exercising reasoned business judgment would do business with the principal of Eagle Equity, Carl George, who had numerous lawsuits and judgments entered against him. It does not appear from his résumé that he had any background or knowledge in oil and gas matters.

Bakken's president, Dan Anderson, could not give any specific detail about his background, experience, intent, what he was offering to do for the Company or why Bakken was willing to give one-half of the Company for \$600,000. Further, the Company never presented any evidence in any submittal to this Court that Eagle Equity brought anything to the table of Bakken in terms of future business or direction for the Company. The arrangement was nothing more than a poison pill set up by retained counsel for Bakken, Wes Paul. Eagle Equity was a company set up by Wes Paul, Carl George and Wes Paul had obviously been in business together on others matters at other times and other places. It does not appear that he was brought in because of any specialty knowledge in the areas of concern to Bakken. The transaction itself which gave 51% of the voting stock to Eagle Equity for only \$600,000 (and no evidence has been presented that that money was ever actually paid to Bakken) is unjustifiable because it "dilutes a percentage ownership interest in relation to the interest of other shareholders" which has been held to be "actionably coercive" under Nevada corporate law. See, *Brown vs. Kinross Gold USA Inc.*, 531 F.Supp.2d 1234, 1246 (D.Nev. 2008). Clearly and even if this \$600,000 was appropriately paid to and received by Bakken, it is grossly disproportionate consideration for what Eagle Equity and the Paul group now claim is their majority ownership in the Company. If the transaction is recognized Eagle Equity would have control of Bakken's assets which are comprised of at least \$5.6 million in current assets and more than \$4 million in cash and other investments. Eagle Equity has been given control of all that for a fraction of its value. As Dan Anderson, Bakken's CFO acknowledged in his testimony, with such power Eagle could

dissolve and liquidate Bakken. It could taken then 51% of those assets gaining a sum far greater than the \$600,000 it paid for its shares.

This Court has reviewed the Business Judgment Rule both under Montana law and Nevada law and what is clear is that it cannot be invoked to justify the Eagle transaction. The clear purpose of the Eagle transaction was to block the Holms shareholders from taking control of the Company that the shareholders own. Bakken admitted often that this was the "triggering event." Action such as the Eagle transaction that interferes with the effectiveness of shareholder voting is subject to a standard of review that is more demanding than the Business Judgment Rule. In such cases, the Board of Directors bears a heavy burden of demonstrating a compelling justification for its action. See, *Shoen vs. Amerco*, 1994 U.S. Dist. Lexis 21588 later settled at 885 F. Supp. at 1332. The *Shoen* case also holds that the Board of Directors' prerogatives under the Business Judgment Rule must always be qualified by the right of "unhappy shareholders to vote the board out of office." *Shoen*, at 1340. Another case decided under Nevada law reinforces that point holding that any actions that disenfranchise shareholders are not reasonable unless a "compelling justification exists." *Hilton Hotels Corp. vs. JTT Corp.*, 978 F. Supp. 1342, at 1348 (D. Nev. 1997). Here, no justification has been proffered in any of the briefs or attachments thereto or testimony or in any other way from Bakken. Bakken had no need to borrow \$600,000 from Eagle Equity (assuming the transaction was ever consummated). It already had \$5.6 million in current assets and more than \$4 million in cash and other investments. The true purpose of the Eagle Equity transaction was to dilute the ownership interest of Val Holms and



others and pirate control of the Company away from them for the sole benefit of Eagle Equity and those who owned and controlled it. There is simply no justification in the record or which this Court could possibly imagine to justify the Eagle transaction. Thus, this Court regards it as a sham. This Court regards it as nothing more than an ill-conceived poison pill tactic designed to subordinate all other shareholders' interests to the interests of Eagle Equity. Accordingly, it cannot be sustained and the transaction is deemed null and void as far as the stock transfer is concerned.

With regard to the actions taken by Allan Holms, et al, on July 20, 2016, the Court has reviewed precisely what has occurred and considered the law of Nevada and arguments submitted by all counsel. Based upon the same, the Court believes that Bakken and those running Bakken do not have "clean hands" to protest any violation of any SEC regulations such as the alleged failure of the Holms group to comply with the SEC's rules regarding proxy solicitation. There was extensive briefing submitted as to whether the proxy solicitation rules applied here in any event and the Court believes that they do not. First of all, the evidence shows, as testified to by Allan Holms, that he didn't solicit any of the proxies. He and his brother, Val, together with just one other individual who offered his shares to be utilized by Val and Allan Holms brings their total to just slightly greater than 50%. If all of the shares for which proxies were signed are totaled, the amount exceeds 58%.

Importantly, Bakken never did cause the company to file its periodic reports for over 2 years with the SEC as required by § 12(g) of the Security Exchange Act of 1934. Chief among those reports is the annual report on form 10-K which is required by the

Exchange Act Rule 13a-11, 17 C.F.R. § 240.13a-11. Among other things it *must* contain audited financial statements. For two years, therefore, there was no reliable public information about Bakken's financial situation. In addition, Bakken never called a shareholder meeting during that period of time so that the folks listed as directors were simply "holdovers" without any renewed mandate from the shareholders.

There appeared to be an effort by Bakken to have this Court believe that the SEC condoned these delinquencies as Mr. Paul attempted to confirm phone conversations with an SEC official about the matter with letters. However, as offered in the submittal from Professor Morrissey, whose report indicates that he worked in the SEC's "delinquent report" unit, the SEC would give no such approval to such delinquencies by Bakken. To the contrary, the Exchange Act Rule 12b-25, 17 C.F.R. § 240.12b-25 provides that if a reporting company cannot file a required periodic report on time it *must* make a filing to that effect on SEC forms 12b-25. There it *must* state the reasons for its delinquency. The rule then gives the company a 15 day grace period to make the filing. After that the company is in violation of its filing requirements. Additionally, no inference can be drawn from the SEC's failure to take enforcement action against Bakken for its delinquent filings. The SEC recently stated, according to Professor Morrissey, that it has the resources to prosecute only approximately 1% of the wrongful conduct that occurs under federal securities laws. Bakken's violation of failing to meet its filing requirements would be a small objective for the SEC given the larger and more wealthy Wall Street community that it must police.

It is thus apparent to this Court that Bakken comes before the Court with unclean hands. Nevertheless and that matter aside, the Holms group did not violate the SEC's proxy solicitation rules. Even if that occurred, any violation would be technical and de minimis. It should therefore not affect the validity of the proxies that Allan Holms voted. That action elected new directors for the Company because it was done in compliance with Nevada Corporate Law.

The SEC's proxy rules govern solicitation of proxies. As Allan Holms testified, he did nothing to request that the proxies he received be given to him (Tr. 11, lines 10-23 (8/9/16 hearing)). In other words, he didn't "solicit" the proxies. Further, even if the proxies had been solicited, the SEC's rules governing those transactions exempt situations where no more than 10 shareholders are solicited. Exchange Act Rule 14a-2(b)(2), 17 C.F.R. § 240.14a-2(b)(2). Here, two of the proxies that Allan Holms received, those from Val Holms and Manuel Graiwer, gave him plenary power to vote more than a majority of the Company's shares. Those two proxies were all that Allan Holms needed to affect the corporate actions he took on July 20, 2016. The other proxies he received are irrelevant. Any violation of the SEC rules as to them is at most technical. The other proxies, therefore, didn't impact the validity of the corporate actions undertaken by Allan Holms which were properly done under Nevada corporate law. See, NRS 78.355(1) (Bylaws § 2.12) which allows shareholders to give their proxies in writing to any person who may act for them. In addition, NRS 78.320(2) (Bylaws § 2.10) provides that a shareholder having a majority of the voting power may take any action by written consent that is permitted at a stockholder meeting. Since

Allan Holms had the written proxies of Val Holms and Manoel Graiwer (and others), he was entitled to vote those shares. When he therefore tendered a written consent to an appropriate official of Bakken on July 20, 2016 electing himself, Jensen and Collins as the Company's three new directors, that was an effective shareholder action just as if it had taken place at a shareholder meeting. Since the terms of the other Company directors had expired, Allan Holms, Jensen and Collins then constituted Bakken's Board of Directors. After that the resolutions they adopted were legitimate and duly authorized actions of Bakken.

Even if there were any violations of the proxy solicitation rules, which appears not to be the case, they were nugatory and de minimis. The equities of this case are simple and clearly favor the Holms group. The shares which Allan Holms voted represented a majority interest in the Company. The proxies he received came from people who wanted him to be in control of the Company. Nevada corporate law states that an entrenched board cannot block the duly authorized actions by shareholders to take control of the company that they own. See, *Shoen v. Amerco*, 885 F.Supp. 1332, 1341 (D. Nev. 1994).

Nevada corporate law also recognizes the paramount rights of shareholders to exercise their voting rights and elect directors. "Any interference with shareholder franchise is especially serious." See, *Hilton Hotels Corp. vs. ITT Corp.*, 978 F. Supp. 1342, 1351 (D. Nev. 1997). This would include any of the tactics employed by Bakken (and Eagle Equity) or its officers, directors or attorneys to frustrate Allan Holms' use of his proxies to elect directors.



Shareholders' rights are adjudicated by the court sitting in equity and equitable jurisdiction applies in this case. Since the shareholders own a majority of the stock in this Company and have supported Allan Holms, this Court is compelled to recognize their legitimate ownership rights. The Court opines that Bakken unjustly attempted to seize control from Allan Holms.

The Court has considered whether the easier path of less resistance would be to simply order a shareholder meeting without the involvement of Eagle Equity but it appears to the Court that there is no need to do so because the action taken by Allan Holms on July 20, 2016 was a fully lawful and appropriate act on his part representing a majority of the shareholders of Bakken and the action he took needs to be recognized as lawful and appropriate.

Further, this Court previously issued a TRO which ordered that Eagle Equity was enjoined from voting on any matters at any meeting including an annual meeting or a motion by shareholders consent until the Court issued a ruling whether the July 20, 2016 election of a new board of directors (Allan Holms, et al.) was valid and enforceable. Bakken up to this point has never shown any reason why that temporary order should not be made permanent or at least pending further proceedings. Bakken has simply attempted to defer everything to decisions of the Nevada court made preliminarily and which remains pending in Nevada. This Court is aware that there have been rulings in Nevada and that those rulings have varied. In one instance one court found that the Eagle Equity transaction was a sham and another found that it was an exercise of business judgment. Bakken never made any factual presentation either way to this

Court and this Court has jurisdiction over this matter. After all, Bakken filed its complaint in this Court and clearly assert that this Montana District Court had jurisdiction over this matter. This Court is not aware that Bakken has ever filed a complaint like this in any other court nor in the State of Nevada.

Accordingly, this Court grants a preliminary injunction in favor of the Holms group. This injunction fully recognizes and affirms as lawful the actions taken by Allan Holms on July 20, 2016. Pending further hearings herein, which appear to be of dubious need, Allan Holms, Todd Jensen and Allen Collins are hereby recognized as the new Bakken directors and the other actions they took and are reflected in this Stockholder Action By Written Consent on July 20, 2016 are affirmed.

DATED \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
District Court Judge

Lexis Advance®  
Research

Q

More +

Document: Hilton Hotels Corp. v. ITT Corp., 978 F. Supp. 1342 Actions

Go to: Q Search Document \*\*\*

**Hilton Hotels Corp. v. ITT Corp., 978 F. Supp. 1342**

Copy Citation

United States District Court for the District of Nevada

October 2, 1997. Decided: October 2, 1997. Filed

CV-97-005-MMP (RLK) BASE FILE, CV-97-005-MMP (RLK)

**Reporter**

978 F. Supp. 1342 \* | 1997 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 43727 \*\*

HILTON HOTELS CORPORATION and HLT CORPORATION, Plaintiffs, v. ITT CORPORATION, Defendant, ITT CORPORATION, Defendant and Counterdefendant, v. HILTON HOTELS CORPORATION and HLT CORPORATION, Plaintiffs and Counterdefendants.

**Disposition:** [\*\*\*] Hilton's Motion for Permanent Injunctive Relief ( # 20) granted to the extent that ITT be enjoined from implementing its Comprehensive Plan announced July 15, 1997. ITT's annual meeting to be held no later than November 14, 1997. Hilton's Motion for Declaratory and Injunctive Relief ( # 4 20) and ITT's Complaint for Declaratory Relief ( # 1) denied in all other respects.**Core Terms**

shareholders, annual meeting, classified, tender offer, defensive, franchise, declaratory relief, injunction, incumbent, primary purpose, good faith, preclusive, announced, contest, proxy, entrench, takeover, elected, issues, corporate policy, corporate, subject, target, disenfranchise, companies, enjoined, hostile, argues, permanent injunctive relief, business judgment

**Case Summary****Procedural Posture**

Defendant corporation filed a motion for declaratory relief and plaintiff corporations filed a motion for injunctive and declaratory relief in an action concerning the powers and duties of a board of directors in responding to a hostile takeover attempt.

**Overview**

Plaintiff corporations made a hostile takeover attempt of defendant corporation. Defendant sold several assets, refused to conduct its annual meeting, and adopted a "Comprehensive Plan" whereby it would split itself into three new entities. Defendant sought to implement the Comprehensive Plan, which also contained a poison pill, prior to the annual meeting and without shareholder approval. Plaintiffs sought an injunction and declaratory relief regarding the powers of defendant's board of directors; defendant also sought declaratory relief. The court granted plaintiffs' motion for a permanent injunction preventing defendant from implementing its Comprehensive Plan and ordered defendant to hold its annual meeting. The Comprehensive Plan was preclusive, and the court found little doubt but that its primary purpose was to disenfranchise defendant's shareholders.

**Outcome**

The court ordered defendant to hold its annual meeting and granted plaintiffs' motion for a permanent injunction, preventing defendant from implementing its plan because the plan was preclusive and sought to disenfranchise defendant's shareholders.

**LexisNexis® Headnotes**

Civ Procedure • Remedies • • Injunctions • • Preliminary Injunctions •

**992.8.** The legal standard applicable to a request for preliminary injunctive relief is well settled. The party requesting such relief must show: (1) probable success on the merits and irreparable injury; or (2) sufficiently serious questions going to the merits to make the case a fair ground for litigation and a balance of hardships tipping decidedly in favor of the party requesting relief. These are not two separate tests, but merely extremes of a single continuum. [506 U.S. 1011, 1013 \(1992\)](#)

Repealed - See 15 U.S.C. 1682(c)(2)

Civ Procedure • Judgments • • Relief from Judgments • • General Overview •

Civ Procedure • Remedies • • Injunctions • • Permanent Injunctions •

Civ Procedure • Remedies • • Injunctions • • Preliminary &amp; Temporary Injunctions •

**ANSA** The standards for issuing a permanent injunction are substantially similar to those applied in requests for preliminary injunctive relief. However, in order to obtain a permanent injunction plaintiffs must actually succeed on the merits of their claims. [Q. Here, the this, headnote](#)

**Shareholder - Name by this headnote (1)**

Business & Corporate Law > ... > Directors & Officers > Compensation > General Overviews >  
 Business & Corporate Law > ... > Shareholders > Meetings & Voting > General Overviews >  
 Mergers & Acquisitions Law > Takeovers & Tender Offers > General Overviews >  
 Mergers & Acquisitions Law > Takeovers & Tender Offers > Duties & Liabilities of Shareholders >

**ANSA** While Nev. Rev. Stat. § 78.138 addresses several powers of a corporate board in undertaking defensive measures to resist a hostile takeover, nothing in the Nevada statutes, or elsewhere in the law of Nevada, authorizes the incumbent board of a corporation to enrich itself by effectively removing the right of the corporation's shareholders to vote on who may serve on the board of the corporation in which they own a share. [Q. Here, the this, headnote](#)

**Shareholder - Name by this headnote (1)**

Mergers & Acquisitions Law > Mergers > General Overviews >  
 Mergers & Acquisitions Law > Takeovers & Tender Offers > General Overviews >

**ANSA** In assessing a challenge to defensive actions by a target corporation's board of directors in a takeover context, the Court of Chancery should evaluate the board's overall response, including the justification for each proposed defensive measure, and the results achieved thereby. Where all of the target board's defensive actions are immediately rejected, the principles of the Unocal test require that such actions be scrutinized collectively as a unitary response to the perceived threat. [Q. Here, the this, headnote](#)

**Shareholder - Name by this headnote (1)**

Business & Corporate Law > Corporations & Partnerships > General Overviews >  
 Mergers & Acquisitions Law > Mergers > General Overviews >  
 Mergers & Acquisitions Law > Takeovers & Tender Offers > General Overviews >  
 Securities Law > Exchange & Secondary Transactions > Tender Offers > Factors & Tests >

**ANSA** Where an acquirer launches both a proxy fight and a tender offer, it necessarily invokes both the Unocal and Blume tests because both tests recognize the inherent conflicts of interest that arise when shareholders are not permitted free exercise of their franchise. In certain circumstances, the judiciary must recognize the special import of protecting the shareholders' franchise within Unocal's requirement that any defensive measure be proportionate and reasonable in relation to the threat posed. [Q. Here, the this, headnote](#)

**Shareholder - Name by this headnote (1)**

Mergers & Acquisitions Law > Mergers > General Overviews >  
 Mergers & Acquisitions Law > Takeovers & Tender Offers > General Overviews >

**ANSA** A board's unilateral decision to adopt a defensive measure touching upon issues of control that purposefully disenfranchises its shareholders is strongly suspect under the Unocal test, and cannot be sustained without a compelling justification. [Q. Here, the this, headnote](#)

**Shareholder - Name by this headnote**

Business & Corporate Law > ... > Directors & Officers > Compensation > General Overviews >  
 Business & Corporate Law > ... > Shareholders > Meetings & Voting > General Overviews >  
 Mergers & Acquisitions Law > Takeovers & Tender Offers > Duties & Liabilities of Shareholders >  
 Business & Corporate Compliance > ... > Real Estate Law > Zoning > Comprehensive Plans >

**ANSA** A board has power over the management and assets of a corporation, but that power is not unlimited. That power is limited by the right of shareholders to vote for the members of the board. This right underlies the concept of corporate democracy. [Q. Here, the this, headnote](#)

**Shareholder - Name by this headnote**

Business & Corporate Law > ... > Directors & Officers > Compensation > General Overviews >  
 Business & Corporate Law > ... > Shareholders > Meetings & Voting > General Overviews >

**ANSA** The Unocal test requires the court to consider the following two questions: 1) Does the board have reasonable grounds for believing a danger to corporate policy and effectiveness exists? 2) Is the response reasonable in relation to the threat? If it is a defensive measure touching on issues of control, the court must examine whether the board purposefully disenfranchised its shareholders, an action that cannot be sustained without a compelling justification. [Q. Here, the this, headnote](#)

**Shareholder - Name by this headnote**

Mergers & Acquisitions Law > Mergers > General Overviews >  
 Mergers & Acquisitions Law > Takeovers & Tender Offers > General Overviews >

**ANSA** Inadequacy of an offer is a legally cognizable threat. [Q. Here, the this, headnote](#)





### [\*1343] ORDER RE: INJUNCTIVE AND DECLARATORY RELIEF

Before the Court for consideration is the Complaint for Declaratory Relief ( # 1), filed [\*1344] on behalf of ITT Corporation ("ITT") on July 16, 1997, and the Motion for Injunctive and Declaratory Relief ( # 20), filed August 26, 1997, on behalf of Hilton Hotels Corporation and HLT Corporation (collectively "Hilton"), [14]

The parties have completed discovery and all issues have been extensively briefed. At the close of the hearing conducted September 29, 1997, the Court orally [15], entered its ruling granting Hilton's Motion for Permanent Injunctive Relief. This Order constitutes the Court's written Findings of Fact and Conclusions of Law regarding ITT's Request for Declaratory Relief and Hilton's Motion for Injunctive and Declaratory Relief.

### 1. FACTS

On January 27, 1997, Hilton announced a \$ 35.00 per share tender offer for the stock of ITT, and announced plans for a proxy contest at ITT's 1997 annual meeting. The litigation commenced on the same date with the filing of Hilton's Complaint for Injunctive and Declaratory Relief seeking to enjoin ITT from impeding the shareholder franchise regarding the election of directors at ITT's annual meeting, and from taking other defensive measures in response to Hilton's announced tender offer and proxy contest.

On February 11, 1997, ITT formally rejected Hilton's tender offer. ITT proceeded to sell several of its non-core assets and opposed Hilton's takeover attempt before gaining regulatory bodies in Nevada, New Jersey and Mississippi.

When it became apparent that ITT would not conduct its annual meeting in May 1997, as it had customarily done in preceding years, Hilton filed a motion for a mandatory injunction [16] to compel ITT to conduct the annual meeting in May. On April 23, 1997, this Court denied Hilton's Motion finding that Nevada law and ITT's by-laws did not require that ITT conduct its annual meeting within twelve months of the prior meeting, but rather that ITT had eighteen months within which to do so. *Stamps, Inc. v. Corp. of ITT*, 962 F. Supp. 1208 (D. Nev. 1997), *aff'd*, 118 F.3d 549 (9th Cir. 1997).

On July 15, 1997, ITT announced a Comprehensive Plan which, among other things, proposed to split ITT into three new entities, the largest of which would become ITT Destinations. ITT Destinations would be comprised of the current ITT's hotel and gaming businesses which account for approximately 80% of ITT's current assets. A second entity, ITT Educational Services, would consist of the current ITT's technical schools, and ITT's European Fellow Pages Division would remain with the current ITT as ITT World Directories.

Most significantly, under the Comprehensive Plan, the board of directors of the new ITT Destinations would be comprised of the members of ITT's current board with one important distinction. The new board would be a "classified" or "staggered" board divided [17] into three classes with each class of directors serving for a term of three years, and with one class to be elected each year. Moreover, a shareholder vote of 80% would be required to remove directors without cause, and 80% shareholder vote would also be required to repeal the classified board provision or the 80% requirement to remove directors without cause.

Additionally, the report itself supports Hilton's contention that the Comprehensive Plan contains a "poison pill" resulting in a \$ 1.4 billion tax liability which would be triggered if Hilton successfully acquired more than 50% of ITT Destinations and that Hilton would be liable for 90% of the tax bill.

Finally, and critical to this Court's analysis, ITT seeks to implement the Comprehensive Plan prior to ITT's 1997 annual meeting and without obtaining shareholder approval.

### 15. THE PARTIES' CONTENTIONS AND APPLICABLE LEGAL STANDARDS

On July 16, 1997, ITT filed the Complaint for Declaratory Relief ( # 1) now before the Court, seeking two declarations:

#### [\*1345]

1. That Hilton cannot show that ITT's board acted outside its powers or failed to exercise its powers in good faith and with a view to the interests of the corporation [18], and its shareholders in adopting the Comprehensive Plan; and
2. That Hilton, as a would-be acquirer, is antagonistic to other ITT shareholders and thus lacks standing as a proper derivative plaintiff to pursue an injunction against the Comprehensive Plan based on alleged breach of fiduciary duty by ITT's board.

Shortly after ITT's announcement of its Comprehensive Plan, Hilton announced an amended tender offer of \$ 70.00 per share which was rejected by ITT. On August 26, 1997, Hilton filed its Motion for Injunctive and Declaratory Relief ( # 20) seeking:

1. A preliminary and permanent injunction enjoining ITT from proceeding with its Comprehensive Plan;
2. Declaring that by adopting the Comprehensive Plan, ITT's directors had breached their fiduciary duties to ITT and its shareholders;
3. Declaring that ITT may not implement its Comprehensive Plan without obtaining a shareholder vote; and
4. Requiring ITT to conduct its 1997 annual meeting for the election of directors not later than November 14, 1997.

[19] The legal standard applicable to a request for preliminary injunctive relief is well settled. The party requesting such relief must show: (1) probable success on the [20] merits and irreparable injury; or (2) sufficiently serious questions going to the merits to make the case a fair ground for litigation and a balance of hardships favoring decisively in favor of the party requesting relief. *Tuftsco, Inc. v. City of Los Angeles*, 883 F.2d 1124, 1520 (9th Cir. 1992). These are not two separate tests, but "nearly extremes of a single continuum." [21] (citation omitted).

Where, as here, Hilton's Motion seeks mandatory injunctive relief in the sense that a trial on the merits could not practically reverse a preliminary decision enjoining implementation of ITT's Comprehensive Plan until after the 1997 annual meeting, the Motion is subject to heightened scrutiny and the injunction requested should not issue unless the facts and the law clearly favor the party requesting such relief. *Hilton*, 962 F. Supp. at 1209 (citations omitted). Therefore, this Court will apply the standard for permanent injunctive relief with regard to Hilton's Motion.

[22] The standards for issuing a permanent injunction are substantially similar to those applied to requests for preliminary injunctive relief. However, in order to obtain a permanent injunction plaintiffs must [23], actually succeed on the merits of their claims." *Coronel v. Wilson*, 761 F. Supp. 1284, 1313 (D.C. CA, 1993) (quoting *Stine Club v. Reynolds*, 857 F.2d 1207, 1318 (9th Cir. 1988)).

The requests for declaratory relief advanced by ITT and Hilton are governed by Rule 57 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure and 28 U.S.C. § 2201.

### III. DISCUSSION

This case involves consideration of the powers and duties of the board of directors of a Nevada corporation in responding to a hostile takeover attempt, and the importance of protecting the franchise of the shareholders of the corporation in the process.

Many courts have grappled with legal issues presented by the strategies employed by hostile takers, such as Hilton, and the concomitant anti-takeover defensive measures utilized by target companies, such as ITT. Coupling an unsolicited tender offer with a proxy contest to replace the incumbent board is a favored strategy of would-be acquirers. A variety of sophisticated defensive measures, including "poison pill" plans have also evolved to frustrate a host of takeover attempts. As a result, "negotiating the incumbent directors of the target corporation is viewed as an efficient [ITT], way to stimulate the target company's ability to utilize these anti-takeover defenses." *Delaware v. Drexler*, 2015 WL 321 822, 892 (Del. Ch. 12/21); 2015 WL 321 822, 892 (Del. Ch. 12/21); 2015 WL 321 822, 892 (Del. Ch. 12/21).

Nevada state case law is virtually silent on the subject. However, provisions of Chapter 78 of the Nevada Revised Statutes ("N.R.S.") [1344] speak to the respective rights and duties of directors and officers of corporations, and the rights of corporate stockholders. Nevada's statutory scheme does not, however, provide clear guidance in this case. *See* [1345] While N.R.S. 78.120 addresses several powers of a corporate board in undertaking defensive measures to resist a hostile takeover, nothing in the Nevada statutes, or elsewhere in the law of Nevada, authorizes the incumbent board of a corporation to entrench itself by effectively removing the right of the corporation's shareholders to vote on who may serve on the board of the corporation in which they own a share. Whether a target corporation such as ITT can do so in the face of a hostile takeover attempt by Hilton is the dispositive issue presented in this case.

Where, as here, there is no Nevada statutory or [1346] case law on point for an issue of corporate law, this Court finds persuasive authority in Delaware case law. *See* [1347] *Delaware v. Drexler*, 2015 WL 321 822, 892 (Del. Ch. 12/21).

#### A. Legal Framework for Board Action in Response to a Proxy Contest and Tender Offer

As this case involves both a tender offer and a proxy contest by Hilton, the proper legal standard is a *Delaware* analysis as articulated in *Delaware v. Drexler*, 2015 WL 321 822, 892 (Del. Ch. 12/21); 2015 WL 321 822, 892 (Del. Ch. 12/21); 2015 WL 321 822, 892 (Del. Ch. 12/21).

*See* [1348] In answering a challenge to defensive action by a target corporation's board of directors in a takeover contest, this Court has held that the Court of Chancery should evaluate the board's overall response, including the justification for each contested defensive measure, and the results achieved thereby. Where all of the target board's defensive actions are *Delaware*, the principles of *Delaware* require that such actions be scrutinized collectively as a unitary response to the perceived threat.

*Delaware*, 2015 WL 321 822, 892 (Del. Ch. 12/21).

*See* [1349] Where an acquirer launches both a proxy fight and a tender offer, it

"necessarily invoke[s] both [1350] and [1351] because 'both [tests] recognize the inherent conflicts of interest that arise when shareholders are not permitted free exercise of their franchise. . . . In certain circumstances, [the judiciary] must recognize the special import of protecting the shareholders' franchise within [1352] requirement that any defensive measure be proportionate and 'reasonable in relation to the threat posed.'"

*Delaware*, 2015 WL 321 822, 892 (Del. Ch. 12/21); 2015 WL 321 822, 892 (Del. Ch. 12/21).

*See* [1353] A board's unilateral decision to adopt a defensive measure touching "core issues of control" that purposefully disenfranchises its shareholders is strongly suspect under *Delaware*, and cannot be sustained without a "compelling justification."

*Delaware*, 2015 WL 321 822, 892 (Del. Ch. 12/21).

These cases have drawn a distinction between the exercise of two types of corporate power: 1) power over the assets of the corporation and 2) the power relationship between the board (management) and the shareholders. Actions involving the first type of power invoke the business judgment rule, or *Delaware* if an action is in response to a reasonably perceived threat to the corporation. Actions [1354], involving the second power invoke a *Delaware* analysis. The issue raised in this case before the Court to focus on the power relationship between ITT's board and ITT shareholders, not on the ITT board's actions relating to corporate assets.

Several amicus briefs have been filed on behalf of ITT shareholders, urging that they be allowed to vote on the Comprehensive Plan and the Board of directors at the 1997 Annual meeting. This Court has found no legal basis mandating a shareholder vote on the adoption of ITT's Comprehensive Plan in its entirety. However, as the Court finds that the Comprehensive Plan would violate the power relationship between ITT's board and ITT's shareholders by impermissibly infringing on the shareholders' right to vote as members of the board of directors, it must be enjoined.

ITT argues that Nevada does not follow Delaware case law since N.R.S. 78.120 provides [1355] that a board, exercising its powers in good faith and with an eye to the interests of the corporation can resist potential changes in control of a corporation based on the effect to constituencies other than the shareholders. However, the corporate rights provided under N.R.S. 78.120 are [1356], not incompatible with the duties articulated in *Unocal Corp. v. Mesa Petroleum Co.*, 493 A.2d 946 (Del. 1985); *Revlon Inc. v. MacAndrew & Forbes Holdings, Inc.*, 506 A.2d 173 (Del. 1986); and *Strong v. Stone Corp.*, 368 A.2d 611 (Del. Ch. 1980).

Delaware case law merely clarifies the basic duties established by the Nevada statutes. *Delaware* recognized this, and explicitly found that a good faith breach of duty was actionable under Nevada corporate law. Neither the Nevada legislature in two successive sessions nor the Nevada Supreme Court has disapproved. ITT would have this Court establish that the only duty a board has under Nevada law is a duty of good faith. This Court will not stimulate the principles articulated in *Unocal*, *Strong*, and *Revlon* and the common law duties of care and loyalty without any indication from the Nevada Legislature or the Nevada Supreme Court that that is the legislative intent.

Thus, Delaware precedent establishes that *Delaware* a board has power over the management and assets of a corporation, but that power is not unbridled. That power is limited by the right of shareholders to vote for the members of the board. As articulated [1357] in *Delaware*, this right underlies the concept of corporate democracy. This Court fully endorses the reasoning in *Delaware* and *Strong* regarding the importance of the shareholder franchise to the entire scheme of corporate governance. This Court will, therefore, examine ITT's Comprehensive Plan under the *Delaware* analysis.

*See* [1358] *Delaware* requires the Court to consider the following two questions: 1) Does ITT have reasonable grounds for believing a danger to corporate policy and effectiveness exists? 2) Is the response reasonable in relation to the threat? If it is a defensive measure touching on issues of control, the court must examine whether the board purposefully disenfranchised its shareholders, an action that cannot be sustained without a compelling justification. *Delaware*, 2015 WL 321 822, 892 (Del. Ch. 12/21).

#### I. The Classified Board for ITT Destinations



The first defensive action this Court will analyze under the Unocal standard is the provision in the Comprehensive Plan for a classified board for ITT Destinations.

**a. Reasonable grounds for believing a threat to corporate policy and effectiveness exists.**

None of ITT's seven directors are outside directors. [1118] Under Unocal, such a majority materially enhances evidence that a hostile offer presents a threat warranting a defensive response. Unocal, 551 A.2d at 1127.

ITT argues strenuously that the Comprehensive Plan is better than Hilton's offer. This is not for the Court to decide, and it is not determinative under its analysis. Under Unocal, a court must first determine if there is a threat to corporate policy and effectiveness. ITT has failed to demonstrate such a threat.

ITT has made no showing that Hilton will pursue a different corporate policy than ITT seeks to implement through its Comprehensive Plan. In fact, over the past few months, ITT has to a large extent adopted Hilton's proposed strategy of how it says it will govern ITT if its slate of directors is elected. There has also been no showing of Hilton's capacity or effectiveness to run ITT if it does succeed in its takeover attempt. ITT cites to the fact that some Sheraton franchise owners will be unhappy if Hilton enters into certain management contracts, but this is not fundamental or pervasive enough to constitute a "threat" to ITT's corporate policy or effectiveness.

The ITT board has also failed to meet [1117] its burden of showing "good faith and reasonable investigation" of a threat to corporate policy or effectiveness which would meet the burden posed on the board under the first prong of the Unocal test. Since Hilton's tender offer was announced, the ITT board has not met with Hilton to discuss the offer. Moreover, the overwhelming majority of ITT's evidence of good faith relates to its [11348] approval of the Comprehensive Plan, not to the inadequacy of Hilton's offer.

The sole "threat" ITT points to is that Hilton's offer of \$ 70 a share is inadequate, primarily because the price does not contain a control premium. However, at the August 14, 1997, ITT board meeting, Goldman Sachs told the ITT board that the market valued ITT's plan at \$ 52 to \$ 64 dollars a share. This contradicts ITT's argument that there is no control premium over market price contained in Hilton's offer. That ITT itself was offering to buy back roughly 30% of its stock at \$ 70 a share does not refute this fact.

The only attempt ITT has made to satisfy the first prong of the Unocal analysis is to argue that Hilton's price is inadequate. However, while Unocal inadequacy of an offer is a legally cognizable threat, [1118] Spamant Communications, Inc. v. Time, Inc., 571 A.2d 1160, 1157 (Del. 1990), ITT has shown no real harm to corporate policy or effectiveness. The facts in Unocal involve this point well. Unocal involved a tender offer with a back-end offer of junk bonds. 551 A.2d at 1125-1126. Junk bond financing could reasonably harm the future policy and effectiveness of a company. As ITT itself is offering only \$ 70 a share, and the Comprehensive Plan involves greatly increasing the leveraging of ITT, its claim that Hilton's offer of \$ 70 a share is a threat to policy or effectiveness is unpersuasive. In light of these facts, the alleged inadequacy of Hilton's offer is not a severe threat to ITT. Under the proportionality requirement, the nature of Hilton's threat will set the parameters for the range of permissible defensive tactics under the second prong of the Unocal test. Unocal, 551 A.2d 1126 at 1126.

**b. ITT's Response was Preclusive**

Assuming Hilton's offer constitutes a cognizable threat under Unocal, ITT's response cannot be preclusive or coercive, and it must be within the range of reasonableness. As articulated in Unocal, Unocal a board cannot "streamline down" [1118] or shareholders a management sponsored alternative. Unocal, 551 A.2d at 1127. The installation of a classified board for ITT Destinations, a company which will encompass 90% of the current ITT's assets and 87% of its revenues, is clearly preclusive and coercive under Unocal. The classified board provision for ITT Destinations will preclude current ITT shareholders from exercising a right they currently possess - to determine the membership of the board of ITT. At the very minimum, ITT shareholders will have no choice but to accept the Comprehensive Plan and a majority of ITT's incumbent board members for another year. Therefore, the Comprehensive Plan is preclusive.

**c. The Primary Purpose of the Comprehensive Plan is to Interfere with Shareholder Franchise**

ITT's response to Hilton's tender offer touches upon issues of control, and this Court must determine whether the response purposefully disenfranchises ITT's shareholders. If so, under the analysis of Unocal and Unocal, it is not a reasonable response unless a "compelling justification" exists. It is important to note that in Unocal, the board did something that normally would be entirely permissible [1120] under Delaware law and its own by-laws: it expanded the board from seven to nine individuals. It did this in the face of a hostile takeover by a company financed through "junk bonds" and two individuals who sought to substantially "wash out" many of the target corporation's assets. Unocal, 551 A.2d at 1125-1126. Still, while the board in Unocal had a good faith reason to act as it did, and it acted with appropriate care, the board could not lawfully prevent the shareholders from electing a majority of new directors.

Unocal's factual scenario is strikingly similar to the circumstances surrounding ITT's actions. Normally, a corporation is free to adopt a classified board structure. In fact many companies, including Hilton, have classified boards. As long as the classified board is adopted in the proper manner, whether through charter amendment, changes in the by-laws of a company or through shareholder vote, it is permissible. However, Unocal illustrates that Unocal even if an action is normally permissible, and the board adopts it in good faith and with proper care, a board cannot undertake such action if the primary purpose is to disenfranchise the shareholders in light [11349] of [1120] a proxy contest. Unocal, 551 A.2d at 1126. Thus, while ITT could normally adopt a classified board or issue a dividend of shares creating ITT Destinations, it cannot undertake these actions if the primary purpose is to disenfranchise ITT shareholders in light of Hilton's tender offer and proxy contest.

As a board would likely never concede that its primary purpose was to enrich itself, this Court must look to circumstantial evidence to determine the primary purpose of ITT's action touching upon issues of control. While none of the following factors are dispositive, collectively they address all questions of material fact, and demonstrate that the primary purpose of ITT's Comprehensive Plan was to disenfranchise its shareholders.

**1. Timing**

The intent evidenced by the timing of the Comprehensive Plan is transparent. Although ITT claims that a spin-off or sale was contemplated before Hilton's tender offer, it makes no mention of when the board determined to move from an annually elected board to a classified board. However, all aspects of ITT's Comprehensive Plan were formulated against the backdrop of Hilton's tender offer and proxy contest, and the Plan was not announced [1121] until well after Hilton's initial tender offer. Finally, the major restructuring of ITT was announced and to be implemented in a little over two months, and designed to take effect less than two months before the annual meeting was to be held at which shareholders would have the opportunity to vote on an annually elected rather than a classified board.

**2. Entrenchment**

The ITT directors who are approving the Comprehensive Plan are the same directors who will fill the classified board positions of ITT Destinations. ITT and its advisors recognized from the outset that they were vulnerable because they did not have a staggered board of directors. The members of ITT's board are appointing themselves to new, more insulated positions, and at least seven of the eleven directors are avoiding the shareholder vote that would otherwise occur at ITT's 1997 annual meeting. While companies may convert from annual to classified boards, as Unocal illustrates, the rub is in the details. It is the manner of adopting the Comprehensive Plan with its provision for a new certified board comprised of incumbent ITT directors which supports the conclusion that ITT's Plan is primarily designed [1122] to entrench the incumbent board.

**3. ITT's Stated Purpose**

ITT has offered no credible justification for not seeking shareholder approval of the Comprehensive Plan. ITT simply claims that it wants to "avoid market risks and other business problems." (pp. 10-11) of ITT's Opposition). Such vague generalizations do not approach the required showing of a reasonable justification other than entrenchment.



for the Board's action. Simply stating that its "advice" suggested a rapid implementation of the Comprehensive Plan, without pointing to a specific risk or problem, is insufficient to meet ITT's burden.

#### ix. Benefits of Comprehensive Plan

ITT argues that there are economic benefits to the Comprehensive Plan, and general benefits of the classified board provision for ITT Destinations. That may be true, but the additional benefits of a plan infringing on shareholder voting rights do not remedy the fundamental flaw of board entrenchment.

#### x. Effect of Classified Board

The classified board provision for ITT Destinations under ITT's Comprehensive Plan ensures that ITT shareholders will be absolutely precluded from electing a majority of the directors nominated under Hilton's 111281 proxy contest at the 1997 annual meeting. Such a Plan, coupled with ITT's vehement opposition to Hilton's tender offer, is inconsistent with ITT's earlier argument that a delay of the 1997 annual meeting from May to November would afford shareholders additional time to inform themselves and more fully consider the implications of their vote for directors at the 1997 annual meeting.

ITT's position is particularly preposterous given the fact that when ITT previously split the company in 1995, it sought shareholder approval. While shareholder approval may not be absolutely required to split ITT now anymore than it was in 1995, the fact that the ITT board decided to subject the 1995 split, 1113580 of the company to a shareholder vote is strong evidence that the primary purpose of its attempts to implement the Comprehensive Plan prior to the 1997 annual meeting is to entrench the incumbent ITT board.

#### xi. Failure to Obtain an IRS Opinion as to Effects of the Comprehensive Plan

ITT is not seeking an Internal Revenue Service opinion regarding the tax consequences of the three-way split of ITT under the Comprehensive Plan. It is doubtful that an Internal Revenue Service opinion on the matter could 111321 be obtained before ITT's 1997 annual meeting. Furthermore, there are serious questions as to the extent to which implementation of the Comprehensive Plan will constitute a taxable event to ITT and its shareholders, or the extent to which Hilton would incur adverse tax consequences if it attempted to takeover ITT Destinations once the Comprehensive Plan is implemented. ITT dismisses these concerns by arguing that its advisors advise that there are no adverse tax consequences under the Comprehensive Plan, however, the record demonstrates otherwise. ITT's counsel conceded that there is no binding precedent on point and that the issue was not free from doubt. While obtaining a tax opinion from the Internal Revenue Service may not be mandatory, ITT's failure to seriously consider obtaining such an opinion provides additional evidence that ITT's primary intention in implementing the Comprehensive Plan at this time was to entrench the shareholder franchise.

#### 3. Other Provisions of the Comprehensive Plan

This Court's analysis regarding the threat to ITT under the first prong of 111282 is equally applicable to the remaining elements of the Comprehensive Plan. Whether the other aspects 111321 of ITT's Comprehensive Plan violate the second vice of the 111282 analysis, that is whether they are preclusive or coercive, is problematic. Certainly the record before the Court supports Hilton's contention that the "tax poison pill" relating to its potential purchase of ITT Destinations is preclusive and coercive. Hilton also argues that ITT's Plan is coercive because ITT is offering \$ 70.00 a share for only 20% of the stock. Since the trading value of the stock is \$ 62.00 to \$ 64.00 per share, shareholders will have to tender their shares immediately to avoid a financial loss. These arguments create serious questions as to whether the other elements of the Comprehensive Plan are preclusive and coercive.

111324 The 111282 test is also referred to as a "proportionality test." 111324, 111325, 111326, 111327, 111328. Serious questions remain as to whether the Comprehensive Plan is reasonable in relation to the threat posed by Hilton's offer. The Comprehensive Plan entails a split-up of ITT and spin-off of 30% of the company's assets without a shareholder vote. There are important tax considerations, both the "tax poison pill" discussed above and the relative tax burdens of spinning 111321 off World Destinations as opposed to one of the smaller entities. Additionally, other aspects of the financial restructuring involved in the Comprehensive Plan illustrate that the plan is extremely complex, and that the three ITTs emerging from the plan will be fundamentally different companies.

Serious questions exist as to whether the remaining provisions of the Comprehensive Plan are preclusive or coercive, or reasonable responses under 111282. This Court finds it unnecessary, however, to undertake an exhaustive analysis of the laundry list of issues presented by both parties. The different provisions of the Comprehensive Plan are individually repugnant, and this Court has already concluded that the staggered board provision is preclusive and was enacted for the primary purpose of entrenching the current board. Therefore, the entire Comprehensive Plan must be enjoined.

#### 3. Duty to Maximize Value to Shareholders Under 111282

Hilton further argues that injunctive relief is warranted based on an analysis of the Comprehensive Plan under the 111282 standard. The Court finds that Hilton has not distinguished all material facts as to whether the Comprehensive Plan involves: 111328 1) an abandonment of the long-term strategy of ITT involving a breakup of the company or 2) a sale of control is contemplated in 111328 and 111329, 111330, 111331, 111332, 111333, 111334, 111335, 111336, 111337, 111338, 111339, 111340, 111341, 111342, 111343, 111344, 111345, 111346, 111347, 111348, 111349, 111350, 111351, 111352, 111353, 111354, 111355, 111356, 111357, 111358, 111359, 111360, 111361, 111362, 111363, 111364, 111365, 111366, 111367, 111368, 111369, 111370, 111371, 111372, 111373, 111374, 111375, 111376, 111377, 111378, 111379, 111380, 111381, 111382, 111383, 111384, 111385, 111386, 111387, 111388, 111389, 111390, 111391, 111392, 111393, 111394, 111395, 111396, 111397, 111398, 111399, 111400, 111401, 111402, 111403, 111404, 111405, 111406, 111407, 111408, 111409, 111410, 111411, 111412, 111413, 111414, 111415, 111416, 111417, 111418, 111419, 111420, 111421, 111422, 111423, 111424, 111425, 111426, 111427, 111428, 111429, 111430, 111431, 111432, 111433, 111434, 111435, 111436, 111437, 111438, 111439, 111440, 111441, 111442, 111443, 111444, 111445, 111446, 111447, 111448, 111449, 111450, 111451, 111452, 111453, 111454, 111455, 111456, 111457, 111458, 111459, 111460, 111461, 111462, 111463, 111464, 111465, 111466, 111467, 111468, 111469, 111470, 111471, 111472, 111473, 111474, 111475, 111476, 111477, 111478, 111479, 111480, 111481, 111482, 111483, 111484, 111485, 111486, 111487, 111488, 111489, 111490, 111491, 111492, 111493, 111494, 111495, 111496, 111497, 111498, 111499, 111500, 111501, 111502, 111503, 111504, 111505, 111506, 111507, 111508, 111509, 111510, 111511, 111512, 111513, 111514, 111515, 111516, 111517, 111518, 111519, 111520, 111521, 111522, 111523, 111524, 111525, 111526, 111527, 111528, 111529, 111530, 111531, 111532, 111533, 111534, 111535, 111536, 111537, 111538, 111539, 111540, 111541, 111542, 111543, 111544, 111545, 111546, 111547, 111548, 111549, 111550, 111551, 111552, 111553, 111554, 111555, 111556, 111557, 111558, 111559, 111560, 111561, 111562, 111563, 111564, 111565, 111566, 111567, 111568, 111569, 111570, 111571, 111572, 111573, 111574, 111575, 111576, 111577, 111578, 111579, 111580, 111581, 111582, 111583, 111584, 111585, 111586, 111587, 111588, 111589, 111590, 111591, 111592, 111593, 111594, 111595, 111596, 111597, 111598, 111599, 111600, 111601, 111602, 111603, 111604, 111605, 111606, 111607, 111608, 111609, 111610, 111611, 111612, 111613, 111614, 111615, 111616, 111617, 111618, 111619, 111620, 111621, 111622, 111623, 111624, 111625, 111626, 111627, 111628, 111629, 111630, 111631, 111632, 111633, 111634, 111635, 111636, 111637, 111638, 111639, 111640, 111641, 111642, 111643, 111644, 111645, 111646, 111647, 111648, 111649, 111650, 111651, 111652, 111653, 111654, 111655, 111656, 111657, 111658, 111659, 111660, 111661, 111662, 111663, 111664, 111665, 111666, 111667, 111668, 111669, 111670, 111671, 111672, 111673, 111674, 111675, 111676, 111677, 111678, 111679, 111680, 111681, 111682, 111683, 111684, 111685, 111686, 111687, 111688, 111689, 111690, 111691, 111692, 111693, 111694, 111695, 111696, 111697, 111698, 111699, 111700, 111701, 111702, 111703, 111704, 111705, 111706, 111707, 111708, 111709, 111710, 111711, 111712, 111713, 111714, 111715, 111716, 111717, 111718, 111719, 111720, 111721, 111722, 111723, 111724, 111725, 111726, 111727, 111728, 111729, 111730, 111731, 111732, 111733, 111734, 111735, 111736, 111737, 111738, 111739, 111740, 111741, 111742, 111743, 111744, 111745, 111746, 111747, 111748, 111749, 111750, 111751, 111752, 111753, 111754, 111755, 111756, 111757, 111758, 111759, 111760, 111761, 111762, 111763, 111764, 111765, 111766, 111767, 111768, 111769, 111770, 111771, 111772, 111773, 111774, 111775, 111776, 111777, 111778, 111779, 111780, 111781, 111782, 111783, 111784, 111785, 111786, 111787, 111788, 111789, 111790, 111791, 111792, 111793, 111794, 111795, 111796, 111797, 111798, 111799, 111800, 111801, 111802, 111803, 111804, 111805, 111806, 111807, 111808, 111809, 111810, 111811, 111812, 111813, 111814, 111815, 111816, 111817, 111818, 111819, 111820, 111821, 111822, 111823, 111824, 111825, 111826, 111827, 111828, 111829, 111830, 111831, 111832, 111833, 111834, 111835, 111836, 111837, 111838, 111839, 111840, 111841, 111842, 111843, 111844, 111845, 111846, 111847, 111848, 111849, 111850, 111851, 111852, 111853, 111854, 111855, 111856, 111857, 111858, 111859, 111860, 111861, 111862, 111863, 111864, 111865, 111866, 111867, 111868, 111869, 111870, 111871, 111872, 111873, 111874, 111875, 111876, 111877, 111878, 111879, 111880, 111881, 111882, 111883, 111884, 111885, 111886, 111887, 111888, 111889, 111890, 111891, 111892, 111893, 111894, 111895, 111896, 111897, 111898, 111899, 111900, 111901, 111902, 111903, 111904, 111905, 111906, 111907, 111908, 111909, 111910, 111911, 111912, 111913, 111914, 111915, 111916, 111917, 111918, 111919, 111920, 111921, 111922, 111923, 111924, 111925, 111926, 111927, 111928, 111929, 111930, 111931, 111932, 111933, 111934, 111935, 111936, 111937, 111938, 111939, 111940, 111941, 111942, 111943, 111944, 111945, 111946, 111947, 111948, 111949, 111950, 111951, 111952, 111953, 111954, 111955, 111956, 111957, 111958, 111959, 111960, 111961, 111962, 111963, 111964, 111965, 111966, 111967, 111968, 111969, 111970, 111971, 111972, 111973, 111974, 111975, 111976, 111977, 111978, 111979, 111980, 111981, 111982, 111983, 111984, 111985, 111986, 111987, 111988, 111989, 111990, 111991, 111992, 111993, 111994, 111995, 111996, 111997, 111998, 111999, 112000, 112001, 112002, 112003, 112004, 112005, 112006, 112007, 112008, 112009, 112010, 112011, 112012, 112013, 112014, 112015, 112016, 112017, 112018, 112019, 112020, 112021, 112022, 112023, 112024, 112025, 112026, 112027, 112028, 112029, 112030, 112031, 112032, 112033, 112034, 112035, 112036, 112037, 112038, 112039, 112040, 112041, 112042, 112043, 112044, 112045, 112046, 112047, 112048, 112049, 112050, 112051, 112052, 112053, 112054, 112055, 112056, 112057, 112058, 112059, 112060, 112061, 112062, 112063, 112064, 112065, 112066, 112067, 112068, 112069, 112070, 112071, 112072, 112073, 112074, 112075, 112076, 112077, 112078, 112079, 112080, 112081, 112082, 112083, 112084, 112085, 112086, 112087, 112088, 112089, 112090, 112091, 112092, 112093, 112094, 112095, 112096, 112097, 112098, 112099, 112100, 112101, 112102, 112103, 112104, 112105, 112106, 112107, 112108, 112109, 112110, 112111, 112112, 112113, 112114, 112115, 112116, 112117, 112118, 112119, 112120, 112121, 112122, 112123, 112124, 112125, 112126, 112127, 112128, 112129, 112130, 112131, 112132, 112133, 112134, 112135, 112136, 112137, 112138, 112139, 112140, 112141, 112142, 112143, 112144, 112145, 112146, 112147, 112148, 112149, 112150, 112151, 112152, 112153, 112154, 112155, 112156, 112157, 112158, 112159, 112160, 112161, 112162, 112163, 112164, 112165, 112166, 112167, 112168, 112169, 112170, 112171, 112172, 112173, 112174, 112175, 112176, 112177, 112178, 112179, 112180, 112181, 112182, 112183, 112184, 112185, 112186, 112187, 112188, 112189, 112190, 112191, 112192, 112193, 112194, 112195, 112196, 112197, 112198, 112199, 112200, 112201, 112202, 112203, 112204, 112205, 112206, 112207, 112208, 112209, 112210, 112211, 112212, 112213, 112214, 112215, 112216, 112217, 112218, 112219, 112220, 112221, 112222, 112223, 112224, 112225, 112226, 112227, 112228, 112229, 112230, 112231, 112232, 112233, 112234, 112235, 112236, 112237, 112238, 112239, 112240, 112241, 112242, 112243, 112244, 112245, 112246, 112247, 112248, 112249, 112250, 112251, 112252, 112253, 112254, 112255, 112256, 112257, 112258, 112259, 112260, 112261, 112262, 112263, 112264, 112265, 112266, 112267, 112268, 112269, 112270, 112271, 112272, 112273, 112274, 112275, 112276, 112277, 112278, 112279, 112280, 112281, 112282, 112283, 112284, 112285, 112286, 112287, 112288, 112289, 112290, 112291, 112292, 112293, 112294, 112295, 112296, 112297, 112298, 112299, 112300, 112301, 112302, 112303, 112304, 112305, 112306, 112307, 112308, 112309, 112310, 112311, 112312, 112313, 112314, 112315, 112316, 112317, 112318, 112319, 112320, 112321, 112322, 112323, 112324, 112325, 112326, 112327, 112328, 112329, 112330, 112331, 112332, 112333, 112334, 112335, 112336, 112337, 112338, 112339, 112340, 112341, 112342, 112343, 112344, 112345, 112346, 112347, 112348, 112349, 112350, 112351, 112352, 112353, 112354, 112355, 112356, 112357, 112358, 112359, 112360, 112361, 112362, 112363, 112364, 112365, 112366, 112367, 112368, 112369, 112370, 112371, 112372, 112373, 112374, 112375, 112376, 112377, 112378, 112379, 112380, 112381, 112382, 112383, 112384, 112385, 112386, 112387, 112388, 112389, 112390, 112391, 112392, 112393, 112394, 112395, 112396, 112397, 112398, 112399, 112400, 112401, 112402, 112403, 112404, 112405, 112406, 112407, 112408, 112409, 112410, 112411, 112412, 112413, 112414, 112415, 112416, 112417, 112418, 112419, 112420, 112421, 112422, 112423, 112424, 112425, 112426, 112427, 112428, 112429, 112430, 112431, 112432, 112433, 112434, 112435, 112436, 112437, 112438, 112439, 112440, 112441, 112442, 112443, 112444, 112445, 112446, 112447, 112448, 112449, 112450, 112451, 112452, 112453, 112454, 112455, 112456, 112457, 112458, 112459, 112460, 112461, 112462, 112463, 112464, 112465, 112466, 112467, 112468, 112469, 112470, 112471, 112472, 112473, 112474, 112475, 112476, 112477, 112478, 112479, 112480, 112481, 112482, 112483, 112484, 112485, 112486, 112487, 112488, 112489, 112490, 112491, 112492, 112493, 112494, 112495, 112496, 112497, 112498, 112499, 112500, 112501, 112502, 112503, 112504, 112505, 112506, 112507, 112508, 112509, 112510, 112511, 112512, 112513, 112514, 112515, 112516, 112517, 112518, 112519, 112520, 112521, 112522, 112523, 112524, 112525, 112526, 112527, 112528, 112529, 112530, 112531, 112532, 112533, 112534, 112535, 112536, 112537, 112538, 112539, 112540, 112541, 112542, 112543, 112544, 112545, 112546, 112547, 112548, 112549, 112550, 112551, 112552, 112553, 112554, 112555, 112556, 112557, 112558, 112559, 112560, 112561, 112562, 112563, 112564, 112565, 112566, 112567, 112568, 112569, 112570, 112571, 112572, 112573, 112574, 112575, 112576, 112577, 112578, 112579, 112580, 112581, 112582, 112583, 112584, 112585, 112586, 112587, 112588, 112589, 112590, 112591, 112592, 112593, 112594, 112595, 112596, 112597, 112598, 112599, 112600, 112601, 112602, 112603, 112604, 112605, 112606, 112607, 112608, 112609, 112610, 112611, 112612, 112613, 112614, 112615, 112616, 112617, 112618, 112619, 112620, 112621, 112622, 112623, 112624, 112625, 112626, 112627, 112628, 112629, 112630, 112631, 112632, 112633, 112634, 112635, 112636, 11263

ITT also claims that it has properly considered other consequences in responding to Hilton's offer, as it is expressly allowed to do under S.E.C. § 78.12b. ITT is correct. Other § 78.12b consequences may be considered under that provision, but nothing in that statute suggests that the interests of third parties are as important as the right of shareholder franchise. While the two interests are not exclusive, neither are they equal. The right of shareholders to vote on directors at an annual meeting is a fundamental principle of corporate law, and it is not outweighed by the interests listed in S.E.C. § 78.12b.

Likewise, the good faith of the ITT board in implementing the Comprehensive Plan does not change this Court's analysis. *Shatt*, relying on *Stamps*, recognized a good faith breach of duty under Nevada law. Simply put, there is no competing justification for infringement of the shareholder franchise as proposed by the implementation of ITT's Comprehensive Plan before the 1997 Annual Meeting.

The ultimate outcome of the election of directors at ITT's 1997 annual meeting is not a relevant inquiry for this Court. That is something for the shareholders who own ITT to decide when they select the board who will lead the corporation. If a majority of the incumbent ITT board is re-elected after a fully-informed and fair shareholder vote, that board will be § 78.12b free to implement any business plan it chooses so long as that plan is consistent with ITT's charter and by-laws, and governing law.

This Court concludes that the structure and timing of ITT's Comprehensive Plan with its classified board provision for ITT Directors, is preclusive and leaves no doubt that the primary purpose for ITT's proposed implementation of the Comprehensive Plan before the 1997 annual meeting is to impermissibly impede the exercise of the shareholder franchise by depriving shareholders of the opportunity to vote to re-elect or to oust all or as many of the incumbent ITT directors as they may choose at the upcoming annual meeting. It has as its primary purpose the entrenchment of the incumbent ITT board. As a result, the Court concludes that Hilton has prevailed on the merits of its claim for permanent injunctive relief.

**[\* 332]** IT IS THEREFORE ORDERED that Hilton's Motion for Permanent Injunctive Relief ( # 29) is granted to the extent that ITT is hereby enjoined from implementing its Comprehensive Plan announced July 15, 1997.

IT IS FURTHER ORDERED that ITT's annual meeting shall be held no later than November 24, 1997.

IT IS FURTHER ORDERED that Hilton's Motion § 78.12b for Declaratory and Injunctive Relief ( # 28) and ITT's Complaint for Declaratory Relief ( # 32) are denied in all other respects.

DATED: October 2, 1997.

ROGER R. HAGEG \*

United States District Judge

#### Footnotes

[1]

ITT's Complaint for Declaratory Relief was originally assigned to the Honorable David R. Hageg \*, United States District Judge, Case No. CV-97-853 DWRH. On August 20, 1997, that action was reassigned ( # 34) and on August 26, 1997, was consolidated with the previously filed action, *Hilton Hotels Corp. and ITT Corp. v. ITT Corp.*, CV-97-85-PHF (RCH) ( # 35).





([https://www.cornell.edu/Cornell University Law School](https://www.cornell.edu/Cornell%20University%20Law%20School) (<http://www.lawschool.cornell.edu/Search-Cornell>) (<https://www.cornell.edu/learn/iv>)

CFR (idtext) - Title 17 (idtext:17) - Chapter II (idtext:17:chapter-II) - Part 240 (idtext:17:part-240) - Section 240.12b-25

## 17 CFR 240.12b-25 - Notification of inability to timely file all or any required portion of a Form 10-K, 20-F, 11-K, N-SAR, N-CSR, 10-Q, or 10-D.

eCFR (/vfr/text/17/240.12b-25?ip=ecfrmaster&ip=ecfrmaster)

Author(s) (U.S. Code) (/vfr/text/17/240.12b-25?ip=ecfrmaster&ip=ecfrmaster)

Rulemaking (/vfr/text/17/240.12b-25?ip=ecfrmaster&ip=ecfrmaster)

What Does It (/vfr/text/17/240.12b-25?ip=ecfrmaster&ip=ecfrmaster)

### CFR Toolbox

Co-maintained with:

(<http://www.secdatabase.com>) (<http://www.secdatabase.com>)

Sec. Securities Law Overview (<http://www.secdatabase.com>)

SEC's Securities Law Clinic

(<http://www.lawschool.cornell.edu/academic/institute/securities-clinic>)

Securities (SEC) Clerk's Business Law Institute

([http://www.lawschool.cornell.edu/academic/clerk\\_business-law-institute](http://www.lawschool.cornell.edu/academic/clerk_business-law-institute))

View eCFR (<http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/online-ecfr>)

Search eCFR (<http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/online-ecfr>)

Table of Popular Names (top)

Parallel Table of Authorities (ptol)

#### § 240.12b-25 Notification of inability to timely file (/definitions/index.php?

width=640&height=600&iframe=true&def\_id=86fa577915c36cb0d065582de5e3a3c6&term=25) all or any required portion of a Form 10-K, 20-F, 11-K, N-SAR, N-CSR, 10-Q, or 10-D.

Link to an amendment published at 81 FR 82020 ([https://www.law.cornell.edu/ustatute/81\\_FR\\_82020](https://www.law.cornell.edu/ustatute/81_FR_82020)), Nov. 18, 2016.

(a) If all or any required portion of an annual or transition report on Forms 10-K, 20-F or 11-K ( 17

(<https://www.law.cornell.edu/ustatute/17>) CFR 240.210 (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/ustatute/17/240.210>),

240.220 (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/ustatute/17/240.220>) or 240.311

(<https://www.law.cornell.edu/ustatute/17/240.311>), a quarterly or transition report on Form 10-Q ( 17

CFR 240.306a (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/ustatute/17/240.306a>), or a distribution

(<https://www.law.cornell.edu/ustatute/17/240.306a>)

width=640&height=600&iframe=true&def\_id=86fa577915c36cb0d065582de5e3a3c6&term=25) report on Form 10-Q ( 17 CFR 240.312) (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/ustatute/17/240.312>) required

to be filed (/definitions/index.php?

width=640&height=600&iframe=true&def\_id=86fa577915c36cb0d065582de5e3a3c6&term=25) pursuant to Section (/definitions/index.php?

width=640&height=600&iframe=true&def\_id=86fa577915c36cb0d065582de5e3a3c6&term=25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

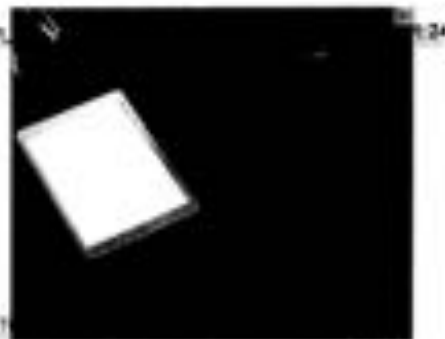
25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-

25) 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subpart 75 240.12b-



### Retiring Comfortably?



Find out if you have a \$100,000 portfolio. Download The Ultimate Guide to Retirement Planning.

### Find a Lawyer

Find a Lawyer



(b) With respect to any report or portion of any report described in paragraph (a) of this section:

(1) The registrant [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=173a7921067964a033086c050403546a&term\\_occurs=4&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\) which is not timely filed](#) [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=895a77915c36b0c0005052a0e3a3c0&term\\_occurs=1&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\) because the registrant](#) [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=74e421385c11eab4377e049b08211a&term\\_occurs=3&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\) is unable to do so without unreasonable effort or expense, such report shall be deemed to be filed](#) [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=895a77915c36b0c0005052a0e3a3c0&term\\_occurs=8&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\) on the prescribed due date for such report if:](#)

(i) The registrant [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=74e421385c11eab4377e049b08211a&term\\_occurs=3&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\) files](#) [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=895a77915c36b0c0005052a0e3a3c0&term\\_occurs=4&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\) the Form 12b-25 in compliance with paragraph \(a\) of this section](#) [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=173a7921067964a033086c050403546a&term\\_occurs=5&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\) and, when applicable, furnishes the exhibit required by paragraph \(c\) of this section](#) [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=173a7921067964a033086c050403546a&term\\_occurs=6&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\);](#)

(ii) The registrant [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=74e421385c11eab4377e049b08211a&term\\_occurs=4&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\) represents in the Form 12b-25 that:](#)

(A) The reason(s) causing the inability to file [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=895a77915c36b0c0005052a0e3a3c0&term\\_occurs=10&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\) timely could not be eliminated by the registrant](#) [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=74e421385c11eab4377e049b08211a&term\\_occurs=5&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\) without unreasonable effort or expense; and](#)

(B) The subject annual report, semi-annual report or transition report on Form 10-K, 20-F, 15-K, N-SAR, or N-CSR, or portion thereof, will be filed [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=895a77915c36b0c0005052a0e3a3c0&term\\_occurs=11&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\) no later than the fifteenth calendar day following the prescribed due date, or the subject quarterly report or transition report on Form 10-Q or distribution](#) [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=2027a2a035481502c0a87a0205a011a&term\\_occurs=2&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\) report on Form 10-D, or portion thereof, will be filed](#) [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=895a77915c36b0c0005052a0e3a3c0&term\\_occurs=12&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\) no later than the fifth calendar day following the prescribed due date; and](#)

(3) The report/portion thereof is actually filed [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=895a77915c36b0c0005052a0e3a3c0&term\\_occurs=13&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\) within the period specified by paragraph \(3\)\(2\)\(i\) of this section](#) [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=173a7921067964a033086c050403546a&term\\_occurs=1&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\);](#)

(c) If paragraph (b) of this section [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=173a7921067964a033086c050403546a&term\\_occurs=6&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\) is applicable and the reason the subject report/portion thereof cannot be filed](#) [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=895a77915c36b0c0005052a0e3a3c0&term\\_occurs=14&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\) timely without unreasonable effort or expense relates to the inability of any person, other than the registrant](#) [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=74e421385c11eab4377e049b08211a&term\\_occurs=6&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\), to furnish any required opinion, report or certification, the Form 12b-25 shall have attached as an exhibit a statement signed by such person stating the specific reasons why such person is unable to furnish the required opinion, report or certification on or before the date such report must be filed](#);

(d) Notwithstanding paragraph (b) of this section [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=173a7921067964a033086c050403546a&term\\_occurs=9&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\):](#) a registrant [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=74e421385c11eab4377e049b08211a&term\\_occurs=7&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\) will not be eligible to use any registration statement](#) [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=a0ba0e0306c1c0f40b153a0f705a04&term\\_occurs=1&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\) form under the Securities Act](#) [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=71c1304628a303a6116738d0152a&term\\_occurs=1&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\) if 1800 the use of which is predicated on timely filed](#) [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=895a77915c36b0c0005052a0e3a3c0&term\\_occurs=15&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\) reports until the subject report is actually filed](#) [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=895a77915c36b0c0005052a0e3a3c0&term\\_occurs=16&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\) pursuant to paragraph \(b\)\(2\) of this section](#) [\(definitionsIndex.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\\_id=173a7921067964a033086c050403546a&term\\_occurs=10&term\\_ar=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 Subggs 75 240 12b-25\);](#)

(a) If a Form 12b-25 filed (definitions/index.php?

width=940&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=699a7915c36b0c000002a0e3a3a3d&term\_occur=1&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subgpt 75 240 12b-25) pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section relates only to a portion of a subject report, the registrant

(definitions/index.php?

width=940&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=74e421c365c11a9b4177e046d5d211a&term\_occur=8&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subgpt 75 240 12b-25) shall

(1) file (definitions/index.php?

width=940&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=899a7915c36b0c000002a0e3a3a3d&term\_occur=1&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subgpt 75 240 12b-25) the balance of such report and indicate on the cover page thereof which disclosure

(definitions/index.php?

width=940&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=6e9a7915c36b0c000002a0e3a3a3d&term\_occur=2&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subgpt 75 240 12b-25) items are omitted, and

(2) include, on the upper right corner of the amendment to the report which includes the previously omitted information, the following statement:

The following items were the subject of a Form 12b-25 and are included herein (LSE Item Number)

(b) The provisions of this section (definitions/index.php?

width=940&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=173a79219b7994a50396c09460564a&term\_occur=11&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subgpt 75 240 12b-25) shall not apply to financial statements to be filed (definitions/index.php?

width=940&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=699a7915c36b0c000002a0e3a3a3d&term\_occur=1&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subgpt 75 240 12b-25) by amendment to a form 10-K as provided for by paragraph (c) of § 202.3-08

(https://www.law.cornell.edu/edutxt/17032.3-08) or schedules to be filed (definitions/index.php?

width=940&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=699a7915c36b0c000002a0e3a3a3d&term\_occur=2&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subgpt 75 240 12b-25) by amendment in accordance with General Instruction (definitions/index.php?

width=940&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=4796a07a9b44a0c39479a0bfc12&term\_occur=1&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subgpt 75 240 12b-25) A to form 10-K.

(c) Electronic filings. The provisions of this section (definitions/index.php?

width=940&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=173a79219b7994a50396c09460564a&term\_occur=12&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subgpt 75 240 12b-25) shall not apply to reports required to be filed (definitions/index.php?

width=940&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=699a7915c36b0c000002a0e3a3a3d&term\_occur=21&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subgpt 75 240 12b-25) in electronic format (definitions/index.php?

width=940&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=699a7915c36b0c000002a0e3a3a3d&term\_occur=1&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subgpt 75 240 12b-25) if the sole reason the report is not filed (definitions/index.php?

width=940&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=699a7915c36b0c000002a0e3a3a3d&term\_occur=21&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subgpt 75 240 12b-25) within the time period prescribed is that the filer is unable to file (definitions/index.php?

width=940&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=699a7915c36b0c000002a0e3a3a3d&term\_occur=22&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subgpt 75 240 12b-25) the report in electronic format (definitions/index.php?

width=940&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=699a7915c36b0c000002a0e3a3a3d&term\_occur=3&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subgpt 75 240 12b-25) if unable to submit a report in electronic format (definitions/index.php?

width=940&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=699a7915c36b0c000002a0e3a3a3d&term\_occur=2&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subgpt 75 240 12b-25) within the time period prescribed solely due to difficulties with electronic filing

(definitions/index.php?

width=940&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=64279d2c01a0c045d9112b7b448f04&term\_occur=1&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subgpt 75 240 12b-25) should comply with either Rule 201 or 202 of Regulation S-T (§§ 202.201

(https://www.law.cornell.edu/edutxt/17032.201) and 202.202

(https://www.law.cornell.edu/edutxt/17032.202) of this chapter), or apply for an adjustment of filing date

pursuant to Rule 133a) of Regulation S-T (§ 202.133a) (https://www.law.cornell.edu/edutxt/17032.133a)

of this chapter).

(d) Interactive data submissions. The provisions of this section (definitions/index.php?

width=940&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=173a79219b7994a50396c09460564a&term\_occur=13&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subgpt 75 240 12b-25) shall not apply to the submission or posting of an interactive Data File (definitions/index.php?

width=940&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=699a7915c36b0c000002a0e3a3a3d&term\_occur=1&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subgpt 75 240 12b-25) (§ 202.11) (https://www.law.cornell.edu/edutxt/17032.11) of this chapter). Firms unable to submit or

post an Interactive Data File (definitions/index.php?

width=940&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=699a7915c36b0c000002a0e3a3a3d&term\_occur=2&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 Subgpt 75 240 12b-25) within the time period prescribed should comply with either Rule 201 or 202 of Regulation S-T (§§

202.201) (https://www.law.cornell.edu/edutxt/17032.201) and 202.202

(https://www.law.cornell.edu/edutxt/17032.202) of this chapter).

(4) FR 23652 (https://www.law.cornell.edu/edutxt/40\_FR\_23652), Apr. 8, 1995, as amended at 50

FR 1449 (https://www.law.cornell.edu/edutxt/50\_FR\_1449), Jan. 11, 1995, 50 FR 2957

(https://www.law.cornell.edu/edutxt/50\_FR\_2957), Jan. 23, 1995, 54 FR 10016

(https://www.law.cornell.edu/edutxt/54\_FR\_10016), Mar. 15, 1995, 56 FR 14683

(https://www.law.cornell.edu/edutxt/56\_FR\_14683), Mar. 18, 1995, 56 FR 21349

(https://www.law.cornell.edu/edutxt/56\_FR\_21349), Apr. 21, 1995, 56 FR 67764

(https://www.law.cornell.edu/edutxt/56\_FR\_67764), Dec. 30, 1994, 58 FR 5264

(https://www.law.cornell.edu/edutxt/58\_FR\_5264), Feb. 3, 2000, 70 FR 1620

(https://www.law.cornell.edu/edutxt/70\_FR\_1620), Jan. 7, 2005, 70 FR 874

(https://www.law.cornell.edu/administrative/T2\_FR\_874), Jan. 4, 2006; 74 FR 6818  
(https://www.law.cornell.edu/administrative/T4\_FR\_8818), Feb. 10, 2009]

## Start Download - View PDF

Convert From Doc to PDF, PDF to Doc Simply With The Free Online  
App! Go to: [download.fromdoctopdf.com](http://download.fromdoctopdf.com)



About Us  
(/site/about\_us)

Contact us  
(/site/about/contact\_us)

Advertise here (/site/help\_subsponsor)

Help  
(/site/help)

Terms of use  
(/site/terms/documentation)

Privacy  
(/site/terms/privacy\_policy)

[1.11]

11





[https://www.cornell.edu/Cornell University Law School](https://www.cornell.edu/Cornell%20University%20Law%20School) (<http://www.lawschool.cornell.edu/>) Search Cornell (<https://www.cornell.edu/search/>)

CFR (pdf/text) | Title 17 (pdf/text/17) | Chapter II (pdf/text/17/chapter-II) | Part 240 (pdf/text/17/part-240) | Section 240.13a-11

## 17 CFR 240.13a-11 - Current reports on Form 8-K (§ 249.308 of this chapter).

eCFR (<http://www.ecfr.gov/>)  
 Authorities (U.S. Code) (<http://www.uscode.gov/>)  
 Automating (<http://www.automating.com/>)  
 What Does It (<http://www.whatdoesit.com/>)  
 (prev (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/cfr/text/17/240.13a-10>) | next (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/cfr/text/17/240.13a-12>))

### § 240.13a-11 Current reports on Form 8-K (§ 249.308 of this chapter).

Link to an amendment published at 81 FR 80000

(<https://www.law.cornell.edu/cfr/text/17/240.13a-11>, Nov. 18, 2016).

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=172a7921097964a5006b0094683546&item\_occure=1&item\_src=Title%2017%20Chapter%20II%20Part%20240%20Subgrp%2084%20240%2013a-11), every registrant (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=74e421365c11eab4377ed46c8d9211&item\_occure=1&item\_src=Title%2017%20Chapter%20II%20Part%20240%20Subgrp%2084%20240%2013a-11) subject to § 240.13a-11 shall file (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=699af7915c364b0c0605832a0e3a3d&item\_occure=1&item\_src=Title%2017%20Chapter%20II%20Part%20240%20Subgrp%2084%20240%2013a-11) a current report on Form 8-K within the period specified in that form unless substantially the same information as that required by Form 8-K has been previously reported by the registrant (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=74e421365c11eab4377ed46c8d9211&item\_occure=2&item\_src=Title%2017%20Chapter%20II%20Part%20240%20Subgrp%2084%20240%2013a-11).

(b) This section (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=172a7921097964a5006b0094683546&item\_occure=2&item\_src=Title%2017%20Chapter%20II%20Part%20240%20Subgrp%2084%20240%2013a-11) shall not apply to foreign governments, foreign private issuers (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=1ab0eab00002c7e5c060210e0ed710&item\_occure=1&item\_src=Title%2017%20Chapter%20II%20Part%20240%20Subgrp%2084%20240%2013a-11) required to make reports on Form 8-K ( 17 CFR 249.308) (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/cfr/text/17/249.308>) pursuant to § 240.13a-16, issuers (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=24a3a0a00001e0b6020a9f050e4&item\_occure=1&item\_src=Title%2017%20Chapter%20II%20Part%20240%20Subgrp%2084%20240%2013a-11) of American Depositary Receipts (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=c02aee6020863796c3235d21008710&item\_occure=1&item\_src=Title%2017%20Chapter%20II%20Part%20240%20Subgrp%2084%20240%2013a-11) for securities of any foreign issuer (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=4e0f0c02b77a00d0d11718200b0&item\_occure=1&item\_src=Title%2017%20Chapter%20II%20Part%20240%20Subgrp%2084%20240%2013a-11), or investment companies (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=3172a64088a3d03d7a9f3c4b0c&item\_occure=1&item\_src=Title%2017%20Chapter%20II%20Part%20240%20Subgrp%2084%20240%2013a-11) required to file (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=699af7915c364b0c0605832a0e3a3d&item\_occure=2&item\_src=Title%2017%20Chapter%20II%20Part%20240%20Subgrp%2084%20240%2013a-11) reports pursuant to § 270.308-1 of this chapter under the Investment Company Act (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=7009679114f02084281012a0b0e0&item\_occure=1&item\_src=Title%2017%20Chapter%20II%20Part%20240%20Subgrp%2084%20240%2013a-11) of 1940, except where such an investment company is required to file:

(1) Notice of a blackout period pursuant to § 245.104 (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/cfr/text/17/245.104>) of this chapter;

(2) Disclosures (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=7e4d21aee0905a7a647d7d77700&item\_occure=1&item\_src=Title%2017%20Chapter%20II%20Part%20240%20Subgrp%2084%20240%2013a-11) pursuant to Instruction (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=24796c07ab043a0039475a0dc1252&item\_occure=1&item\_src=Title%2017%20Chapter%20II%20Part%20240%20Subgrp%2084%20240%2013a-11) 2 to § 240.14a-113(c) (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/cfr/text/17/240.14a-113>), of information concerning outstanding shares (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=5412a27a0a0023e09611e0f0a0c0a71&item\_occure=1&item\_src=Title%2017%20Chapter%20II%20Part%20240%20Subgrp%2084%20240%2013a-11) and voting; or

(3) Disclosures (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=7e4d21aee0905a7a647d7d77700&item\_occure=2&item\_src=Title%2017%20Chapter%20II%20Part%20240%20Subgrp%2084%20240%2013a-11) pursuant to Instruction (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=24796c07ab043a0039475a0dc1252&item\_occure=2&item\_src=Title%2017%20Chapter%20II%20Part%20240%20Subgrp%2084%20240%2013a-11) 2 to § 240.14a-113(g) (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/cfr/text/17/240.14a-113>), of the date

## CFR Toolbox

Co-maintained with:  
<http://law.ut.edu/> (<https://law.ut.edu/>)  
 Wex: Securities Law Overview (<http://www.wex.com/>)  
 @U.S. Securities Law Clinic  
<http://www.lawschool.cornell.edu/academic/clinicalprog/>  
 lawindex.cfm; Clarke Business Law Institute  
[http://www.lawschool.cornell.edu/academic/clarke\\_bus/](http://www.lawschool.cornell.edu/academic/clarke_bus/)  
 View eCFR (<http://www.ecfr.gov/>)  
 Checktop: eCFR (<http://www.checktop.com/>)  
 Table of Popular Names (top)  
 Parallel Table of Authorities (ptoc)



Find a Lawyer



[42] 42 FR 6438 ([https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/42\\_Fr\\_6438/](https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/42_Fr_6438/)), Jan. 25, 1977, as amended at 53 FR 27939 ([https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/53\\_Fr\\_27939/](https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/53_Fr_27939/)), July 8, 1988; 66 FR 4355 ([https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/66\\_Fr\\_4355/](https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/66_Fr_4355/)), Jan. 29, 2001; 69 FR 15618 ([https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/69\\_Fr\\_15618/](https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/69_Fr_15618/)), Mar. 25, 2004; 70 FR 1621 ([https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/70\\_Fr\\_1621/](https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/70_Fr_1621/)), Jan. 7, 2005; 71 FR 52260 ([https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/71\\_Fr\\_52260/](https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/71_Fr_52260/)), Sept. 8, 2006; 75 FR 56780 ([https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/75\\_Fr\\_56780/](https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/75_Fr_56780/)), Sept. 16, 2010.

1

[\[Statewide Privacy Policy\]](#)



[https://www.cornell.edu/Cornell University Law School](https://www.cornell.edu/Cornell%20University%20Law%20School) <https://www.law.cornell.edu/Research> Cornell (18/04/2016) <https://www.cornell.edu/news/>

CFR (cfrtext) ; Title 17 (cfrtext/17) ; Chapter 8 (cfrtext/17chapter-8) ; Part 240 (cfrtext/17part-240) ; Section 240.14a-2

17 CFR 240.14a-2 - Solicitations to which § 240.14a-3 to § 240.14a-15 apply.

```

eCPR: [/ch/text/17/240.14a-27pg-ecpr-master-3#pg-ecpr-master]
Authorizes (U.S. Code) [/ch/text/17/240.14a-27pg-ecpr-master-3#pg-ecpr-master]
Rulemaking [/ch/text/17/240.14a-27pg-ecpr-master-3#pg-ecpr-master]
What Class Ma C [/ch/text/17/240.14a-27pg-ecpr-master-3#pg-ecpr-master]

```

5 248.54a-2 Solicitations (definitions/index.php?)

width=840&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=3cc8a59b01049fbb012639e01108b&term\_ocr=1&term\_name=File:17:Chapter3:Part:2 to which § 240.14a-3 to § 240.14a-15 apply.

Sections 240.14a-3 (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/secinfo/tf1704014a-3/>) to 240.14a-15, except as specified, apply to every solicitation ([definitions/index.php?](#)  
width=84&height=600&frame=true&id\_1=173a7921007964d0308c556a0304fa&term\_accru=3&term\_wrt=T  
of a proxy ([definitions/index.php?](#)  
width=84&height=600&frame=true&id\_1=173a7921007964d0308c556a0304fa&term\_accru=3&term\_wrt=T  
with respect to securities registered pursuant to section ([definitions/index.php?](#)  
width=84&height=600&frame=true&id\_1=173a7921007964d0308c556a0304fa&term\_accru=3&term\_wrt=T  
12 of the Act.) 17 U.S.C. 78 (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/usc/usc.htm#17U>), whether or not trading in  
such securities has been suspended. To the extent specified below, certain of these sections  
([definitions/index.php?](#)  
width=84&height=600&frame=true&id\_1=173a7921007964d0308c556a0304fa&term\_accru=3&term\_wrt=T  
also apply to roll-up transactions that do not involve an entity with securities registered pursuant to section  
([definitions/index.php?](#)  
width=84&height=600&frame=true&id\_1=173a7921007964d0308c556a0304fa&term\_accru=3&term\_wrt=T  
12 of the Act.

[a] Sections 240.14a-3 (<http://www.law.cornell.edu/utrbatm/17240.14a-3>) to 240.14a-15 do not apply to the following:

(F) Very interesting: <http://arxiv.org/abs/1006.1260> [pdf]

by a person in respect to securities carried in his name or in the name of his nominee (otherwise than as voting trustee) or held in his custody, if such person -

(f) Receives no commission or remuneration for such solicitation (definition/index.pdf)?

directly or indirectly, after the reimbursement of reasonable expenses.

(d) Furnishes promptly information relative to any?

to the person submitted for such person's household in accordance with § 240.14a-5(c)(1).  
<https://www.law.cornell.edu/courthist/17040-14a-5a-1/> is a copy of all soliciting material

([info@wpi.edu](mailto:info@wpi.edu))

[withId&page=60&ipm=trunk&id\\_1849618Qv29u7wC9R9dJ2BvStvE&am\\_sour=1&am\\_srcFile=17%20Chapter%20Part%20240%2014g-2](#)

with respect to the same subject matter or meeting required from all persons who shall furnish copies thereof for such purpose and who shall, if requested, defray the reasonable expenses to be incurred in forwarding such material to the persons so requested.

[http://dx.doi.org/10.1089/nm.2016.0007](#)

(5) in addition, does no more than impartially inform the person selected to forward a price

(definitions/roles.php?...

[www.4mat.org/weight-loss/weight-loss-101/weight-loss-101-2784009777400x1000/weight-loss-101-2784009777400x1000](http://www.4mat.org/weight-loss/weight-loss-101/weight-loss-101-2784009777400x1000/weight-loss-101-2784009777400x1000)

Is the person, if any, to whom the person solicited desires to give a proxy professional/other type?

http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jmb.2014.06.004

or impartially request from the person solicited instructions (definitions.html#p3p)?

Copyright © 2004 John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.

© 2016 Pearson Education, Inc. or its affiliate(s). All rights reserved.

and state that a survey (Hofmann and Schmitt 1997)

[withId&source=60&from=hp&hl\\_jar=ChdO9e7E7A8a30849M37eeidesNem\\_wjwTbe17Chapter3Part14014514xJl](#)

## CFR Toolbox

(Co-maintained with:  
<http://law.ut.edu>) (<http://law.utdallas.edu/utdallas/>)  
 Web: Securities Law: Outview ([www.securitieslaw.com](http://www.securitieslaw.com))  
 CLS: Securities Law Clinic  
<http://www.lawschool.com/education/clinicalprograms/index.cfm>; Clarke Business Law Institute  
[http://www.lawschool.com/education/clarke\\_businesslaw/ecfr/](http://www.lawschool.com/education/clarke_businesslaw/ecfr/) (<http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/ecfr?c=ecfr&app=cfrbrowse&Title=1&frst=1&main=02.tpl>)  
 Table of Popular Names (<http://www.securitieslaw.com>)  
 Parallel Table of Authorities (<http://www.securitieslaw.com>)

**High Yield Savings Account**

Enjoy Over **17x**  
the National  
Average APY\* **PLUS** Get a  
**Cash Bonus\***

**Learn More**

**CIT Bank**

\*APYs are subject to change without notice. Cash bonus is \$500.



## Find a Lawyer

will be given if no instructions (definitionsIndex.php?

width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=24796a97a6443a633a75a0de12628aem\_sour=2&em\_w=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)  
are received by a certain date.

(2) Any solicitation (definitionsIndex.php?

width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=3c3a5b9c1048f5a612629e01108a4em\_sour=5&em\_w=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

by a person in respect of securities of which he is the beneficial owner (definitionsIndex.php?

width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=2b2437275477b0b0359e275e433a27468aem\_sour=1&em\_w=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

(2) Any solicitation (definitionsIndex.php?

width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=3c3a5b9c1048f5a612629e01108a4em\_sour=5&em\_w=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

involved in the offer and sale of securities registered under the Securities Act (definitionsIndex.php?

width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=17e13b622ba3034c10736d9142a08aem\_sour=1&em\_w=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

of 1933. Provided, That this paragraph shall not apply to securities to be issued in any transaction of

the character specified in paragraph (a) of Rule 145 under that Act.

(4) Any solicitation (definitionsIndex.php?

width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=3c3a5b9c1048f5a612629e01108a4em\_sour=7&em\_w=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

with respect to a plan (definitionsIndex.php?

width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=9e243039084305e10a0567e0a0f8aem\_sour=1&em\_w=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

of reorganization under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, as amended, if made after

the entry of an order approving the written disclosure (definitionsIndex.php?

width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=6e431aa50506a7a6c72b73c08aem\_sour=1&em\_w=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

statement concerning a plan (definitionsIndex.php?

width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=9e243039084305e10a0567e0a0f8aem\_sour=2&em\_w=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

of reorganization pursuant to section (definitionsIndex.php?

width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=173a79210b7964a3336b3709405564aem\_sour=4&em\_w=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

1129 of said Act and after, or concurrently with, the transmission of such disclosure

(definitionsIndex.php?

width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=9e4411a6b0506a7a6c72b73c08aem\_sour=2&em\_w=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

statement as required by section (definitionsIndex.php?

width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=173a79210b7964a3336b3709405564aem\_sour=5&em\_w=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

1129 of said Act.

(5) (Reserved)

(6) Any solicitation (definitionsIndex.php?

width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=3c3a5b9c1048f5a612629e01108a4em\_sour=8&em\_w=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

through the medium of a newspaper advertisement which informs security (definitionsIndex.php?

width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=4705e27a1c8932543ac48f0a0a48aem\_sour=1&em\_w=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

holders of a source from which they may obtain copies of a proxy statement (definitionsIndex.php?

width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=6b15a67a1ea6328ba06033368aem\_sour=1&em\_w=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

form of proxy (definitionsIndex.php?

width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=02a033b7814d5328b0907a440aaem\_sour=6&em\_w=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

and any other soliciting material (definitionsIndex.php?

width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=ac25102a29e07e20f090a128e05c54aem\_sour=3&em\_w=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

and does no more than:

(a) Name the registrant (definitionsIndex.php?

width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=7a421385c11a64377a08b08211a8aem\_sour=1&em\_w=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2).

(b) State the reason for the advertisement, and

(c) Identify the proposal or proposals to be acted upon by security (definitionsIndex.php?

width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=4705e27a1c8932543ac48f0a0a48aem\_sour=3&em\_w=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

holders.

(3) Sections 240.14a-3 (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/edfrtext/17240.14a-3>) to 240.14a-6 (other than

paragraphs 14a-6(g) and 14a-6(h)), § 240.14a-8 (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/edfrtext/17240.14a-8>), §

240.14a-10 (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/edfrtext/17240.14a-10>), and §§ 240.14a-12

(<https://www.law.cornell.edu/edfrtext/17240.14a-12>) to 240.14a-15 do not apply to the following:

(1) Any solicitation (definitionsIndex.php?

width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=3c3a5b9c1048f5a612629e01108a4em\_sour=9&em\_w=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

by or on behalf of any person who does not, at any time during such solicitation

(definitionsIndex.php?

width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=3c3a5b9c1048f5a612629e01108a4em\_sour=10&em\_w=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

seek directly or indirectly, either on its own or another's behalf, the power to act as proxy

(definitionsIndex.php?

width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=02a033b7814d5328b0907a440aaem\_sour=7&em\_w=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

for a security (definitionsIndex.php?

width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=4705e27a1c8932543ac48f0a0a48aem\_sour=3&em\_w=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

holder and does not furnish or otherwise request, or act on behalf of a person who furnishes or

requests, a form of revocation, abandonment, consent or authorization. Provided, However, That the

exemption set forth in this paragraph shall not apply to:



(b) The registrant ([definitions/index.php?](#)

[width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\\_id=74e421385c11ea4377fe44b0b0211a&term\\_occurs=3&term\\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 240.14a-2](#))

or an affiliate ([definitions/index.php?](#)

[width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\\_id=36d8b0b0c202ba7294aaf1473d98&term\\_occurs=1&term\\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 240.14a-2](#))

or associate ([definitions/index.php?](#)

[width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\\_id=3e4032b0b13a0bca95a381a8b1894&term\\_occurs=1&term\\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 240.14a-2](#))

of the registrant ([definitions/index.php?](#)

[width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\\_id=74e421385c11ea4377fe44b0b0211a&term\\_occurs=3&term\\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 240.14a-2](#))

(other than an officer or director or any person serving in a similar capacity).

(g) An officer or director of the registrant ([definitions/index.php?](#)

[width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\\_id=74e421385c11ea4377fe44b0b0211a&term\\_occurs=4&term\\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 240.14a-2](#))

or any person serving in a similar capacity engaging in a solicitation ([definitions/index.php?](#)

[width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\\_id=30d8a29b0104d8bba112639d1108&term\\_occurs=1&term\\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 240.14a-2](#))

financed directly or indirectly by the registrant ([definitions/index.php?](#)

[width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\\_id=74e421385c11ea4377fe44b0b0211a&term\\_occurs=5&term\\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 240.14a-2](#))

(h) An officer, director, affiliate ([definitions/index.php?](#)

[width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\\_id=36d8b0b0c202ba7294aaf1473d98&term\\_occurs=3&term\\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 240.14a-2](#))

or associate ([definitions/index.php?](#)

[width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\\_id=3e4032b0b13a0bca95a381a8b1894&term\\_occurs=3&term\\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 240.14a-2](#))

or a person that is ineligible to rely on the exemption set forth in this paragraph (other than persons

specified in paragraph (i)(1)(i) of this section), or any person serving in a similar capacity.

(i) Any nominee for whose election as a director proxies are solicited.

(j) Any person soliciting in opposition to a merger, recapitalization, reorganization, sale of assets or

other extraordinary transaction recommended or approved by the board of directors of the

registrant ([definitions/index.php?](#)

[width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\\_id=74e421385c11ea4377fe44b0b0211a&term\\_occurs=6&term\\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 240.14a-2](#))

who is proposing or intends to propose an alternative transaction to which such person or one of its

affiliates ([definitions/index.php?](#)

[width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\\_id=36d8b0b0c202ba7294aaf1473d98&term\\_occurs=3&term\\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 240.14a-2](#))

is a party.

(k) Any person who is required to report beneficial ownership of the registrant

([definitions/index.php?](#)

[width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\\_id=74e421385c11ea4377fe44b0b0211a&term\\_occurs=7&term\\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 240.14a-2](#))

equity securities on a Schedule 13D ( § 240.13d-10).

(<https://www.law.com/edclaw/1124013d-10/>), unless such person has filed

([definitions/index.php?](#)

[width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\\_id=895e17913c36b0c08050c0ef3a3d0&term\\_occurs=1&term\\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 240.14a-2](#))

a Schedule 13D and has not disclosed pursuant to Item 4 therein an intent, or reserved the right, to

engage in a control ([definitions/index.php?](#)

[width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\\_id=5b10c0b0e30d0d8020245b704724&term\\_occurs=1&term\\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 240.14a-2](#))

transaction, or any contested solicitation ([definitions/index.php?](#)

[width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\\_id=30d8a29b0104d8bba112639d1108&term\\_occurs=12&term\\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 240.14a-2](#))

for the election of directors.

(l) Any person who receives compensation from an ineligible person directly related to the

solicitation ([definitions/index.php?](#)

[width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\\_id=30d8a29b0104d8bba112639d1108&term\\_occurs=13&term\\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 240.14a-2](#))

of proxies, other than pursuant to § 240.14a-13 (<https://www.law.com/edclaw/1124014a-13/>).

(1);

(m) Where the registrant ([definitions/index.php?](#)

[width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\\_id=74e421385c11ea4377fe44b0b0211a&term\\_occurs=8&term\\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 240.14a-2](#))

is an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act ([definitions/index.php?](#)

[width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\\_id=1609673174710264281012a0c0a9&term\\_occurs=1&term\\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 240.14a-2](#))

of 1940 ( 15 U.S.C. 80a-1 (<https://www.law.com/edclaw/11580a-1/>)) or an "interested

person" of that investment company, as that term is defined in section ([definitions/index.php?](#)

[width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\\_id=173a7910817904e53306c0504b0554&term\\_occurs=6&term\\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 240.14a-2](#))

2(a)(1) of the Investment Company Act ([definitions/index.php?](#)

[width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\\_id=1609673174710264281012a0c0a9&term\\_occurs=2&term\\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 240.14a-2](#))

( 15 U.S.C. 80a-2 (<https://www.law.com/edclaw/11580a-2/>)).

(n) Any person who, because of a substantial interest in the subject matter of the solicitation

([definitions/index.php?](#)

[width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\\_id=30d8a29b0104d8bba112639d1108&term\\_occurs=15&term\\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 240.14a-2](#))

is likely to receive a benefit from a successful solicitation ([definitions/index.php?](#)

[width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\\_id=30d8a29b0104d8bba112639d1108&term\\_occurs=14&term\\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 240.14a-2](#))

that would not be shared ([definitions/index.php?](#)

[width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\\_id=7007b220ca0108e1054032ed0c27&term\\_occurs=1&term\\_src=Title 17 Chapter II Part 240 240.14a-2](#))

pro rata by all other holders of the same class of securities, other than a benefit arising from the



person's employment with the registrant. (definitions/index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=74421385c11ea4377bd48b08211a&term\_scount=9&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) and

(q) Any person acting on behalf of any of the foregoing.

(2) Any solicitation. (definitions/index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=3a0ba096c104020ad12039c11080&term\_scount=18&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) made otherwise than on behalf of the registrant. (definitions/index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=14e421385c11ea4377bd48b08211a&term\_scount=10&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) where the total number of persons solicited is not more than ten.

(3) The furnishing of proxy. (definitions/index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=02a6005b787430e338a896c7ee4&term\_scount=8&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) writing advice by any person (the "advisor") to any other person with whom the advisor has a business

relationship. (

(i) The advisor renders financial advice in the ordinary course of his business.

(ii) The advisor discloses to the recipient of the advice any significant relationship with the registrant

(definitions/index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=74421385c11ea4377bd48b08211a&term\_scount=11&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

or any of its affiliates, or a security. (definitions/index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=478a27e61d89c045a48f00eb4&term\_scount=8&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

holder proponent of the matter on which advice is given, as well as any material

(definitions/index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=a3d182a29d7ed295b041286fcd0&term\_scount=4&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

interests of the advisor in such matter.

(iii) The advisor receives no special commission or remuneration for furnishing the proxy.

(definitions/index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=2ed039787430e338a896c7ee4&term\_scount=9&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

writing advice from any person other than a recipient of the advice and other persons who receive

similar advice under this subsection, and

(iv) The proxy. (definitions/index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=02a6005b787430e338a896c7ee4&term\_scount=10&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

writing advice is not furnished on behalf of any person soliciting proxies or on behalf of a participant

in an election subject to the provisions of § 240.14a-12(c)

(https://www.law.cornell.edu/uchfsec/17340.14a-12(c); and

(4) Any solicitation. (definitions/index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=3a0ba096c104020ad12039c11080&term\_scount=17&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

in connection with a roll-up transaction as defined in Item 301(c) of Regulation S-K ( § 229.301

(https://www.law.cornell.edu/uchfsec/17329.301) of this chapter) in which the holder of a security

(definitions/index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=478a27e61d89c045a48f00eb4&term\_scount=5&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

that is the subject of a proposed roll-up transaction engages in preliminary communications with other

holders of securities that are the subject of the same limited partnership roll-up transaction

(definitions/index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=a47300bc775a2b081de711e5214a7&term\_scount=1&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

for the purpose of determining whether to solicit proxies, consents, or authorizations in opposition to

the proposed limited partnership roll-up transaction. (definitions/index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=a47300bc775a2b081de711e5214a7&term\_scount=2&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

provided, however, that

(i) This exemption shall not apply to a security. (definitions/index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=478a27e61d89c045a48f00eb4&term\_scount=8&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

holder who is an affiliate. (definitions/index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=8d0b0b040000e7c725a4eapd475&term\_scount=4&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

of the registrant. (definitions/index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=74421385c11ea4377bd48b08211a&term\_scount=12&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

or general partner or sponsor, and

(ii) This exemption shall not apply to a holder of five percent (5%) or more of the outstanding

securities of a class that is the subject of the proposed roll-up transaction who engages in the

business of buying and selling limited partnership interests in the secondary market unless that

holder discloses to the persons to whom the communications are made such ownership interest

and any relations of the holder to the parties of the transaction or to the transaction itself, as

required by § 240.14a-13(c)(1) (https://www.law.cornell.edu/uchfsec/17340.14a-13(c); and specified

in the Notice of Exempt Preliminary Roll-up Communication. ( § 240.14a-104)

(https://www.law.cornell.edu/uchfsec/17340.14a-104). If the communication is oral, this disclosure

(definitions/index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=8d0b0b040000e7c725a4eapd475&term\_scount=3&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

may be provided to the security. (definitions/index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=478a27e61d89c045a48f00eb4&term\_scount=7&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

holder only. Whether the communication is written or oral, the notice required by § 240.14a-6(c) (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/efilex/17240.14a-6c>) and § 240.14a-10a (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/efilex/17240.14a-10a>) shall be furnished to the Commission.

(6) Publication or distribution (Definitions/Index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=27047a02e00481002a0b7c020a0f11&term\_occurs=1&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) by a broker or a dealer of a research report (Definitions/Index.php?) with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=ba01a0bdc0f0ad763cc796c0e707c0&term\_occurs=1&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) in accordance with Rule 138 ( § 230.138 (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/efilex/17230.138>) of this chapter) or Rule 139 ( § 230.139 (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/efilex/17230.139>) of this chapter) during a transaction in which the broker or dealer or its affiliate (Definitions/Index.php?) with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=90d0a0b402030a072940a0f147000&term\_occurs=5&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) participates or acts in as an advisory role.

(8) Any solicitation (Definitions/Index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=30d0a0b0c1040b0a07203a0c1100&term\_occurs=1&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) by or on behalf of any person who does not seek directly or indirectly, either on its own or another's behalf, the power to act as proxy (Definitions/Index.php?) with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=020a000b7f7440e39a0b00072e40&term\_occurs=11&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) for a shareholder and does not furnish or otherwise request, or act on behalf of a person who furnishes or requests, a form of revocation, abstention, consent, or authorization in an electronic shareholder forum that is established, maintained or operated pursuant to the provisions of § 240.14a-17 (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/efilex/17240.14a-17>), provided that the solicitation (Definitions/Index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=30d0a0b0c1040b0a07203a0c1100&term\_occurs=1&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) is made more than 60 days prior to the date announced by a registrant (Definitions/Index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=1e421305c11e04377e040b000211&term\_occurs=1&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) for its next annual or special meeting of shareholders. If the registrant (Definitions/Index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=1e421305c11e04377e040b000211&term\_occurs=1&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) announces the date of its next annual or special meeting of shareholders less than 60 days before the meeting date, then the solicitation (Definitions/Index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=30d0a0b0c1040b0a07203a0c1100&term\_occurs=2&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) may not be made more than two days following the date of the registrant (Definitions/Index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=1e421305c11e04377e040b000211&term\_occurs=1&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) announcement of the meeting date. Participation in an electronic shareholder forum does not eliminate a person's eligibility to solicit proxies after the date that this exemption is no longer available.

or is no longer being relied upon, provided that any such solicitation (Definitions/Index.php?) with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=30d0a0b0c1040b0a07203a0c1100&term\_occurs=21&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) is conducted in accordance with this regulation.

(7) Any solicitation (Definitions/Index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=30d0a0b0c1040b0a07203a0c1100&term\_occurs=22&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) by or on behalf of any shareholder in connection with the formation of a nominating shareholder group pursuant to § 240.14a-11 (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/efilex/17240.14a-11>), provided that:

(i) The soliciting shareholder is not holding the registrant (Definitions/Index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=74a021305c11e04377e040b000211&term\_occurs=1&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)'s securities with the purpose, or with the effect, of changing control (Definitions/Index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=0815d000e005a0000002040704724&term\_occurs=2&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) of the registrant (Definitions/Index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=74a021305c11e04377e040b000211&term\_occurs=1&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) or to gain a number of seats on the board of directors that exceeds the maximum number of

nominees that the registrant (Definitions/Index.php?) with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=74a021305c11e04377e040b000211&term\_occurs=17&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) could be required to include under § 240.14a-11(b)

(<https://www.law.cornell.edu/efilex/17240.14a-11b>);

(ii) Each written communication includes no more than:

(A) A statement of each soliciting shareholder's intent to form a nominating shareholder group in order to nominate one or more directors under § 240.14a-11 (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/efilex/17240.14a-11>);

(B) Identification of, and a brief statement regarding, the potential nominee or nominees or, where no nominee or nominees have been identified, the characteristics of the nominee or nominees that the shareholder intends to nominate, if any;

(C) The percentage of voting power of the registrant (Definitions/Index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=74a021305c11e04377e040b000211&term\_occurs=1&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)'s securities that are entitled to be voted on the election of directors that each soliciting shareholder holds or the aggregate percentage held by any group to which the shareholder belongs; and

(D) The means by which shareholders may contact the soliciting party.

(iii) Any written soliciting material (Definitions/Index.php?)

with=640&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=0a00152a290c7a0200041200000&term\_occurs=5&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) published, sent or given to shareholders in accordance with this paragraph must be filed

(definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=809d7915c36b0d005582a5e3a3d0&term\_accou=3&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) by the shareholder with the Commission, under the registrant (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=14421385c11ee4377ee44b0b0211&term\_accou=30&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)(n Exchange Act (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=809d7915c36b0d005582a5e3a3d0&term\_accou=3&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) be (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=809d7915c36b0d005582a5e3a3d0&term\_accou=3&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) number, or, in the case of a registrant (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=14421385c11ee4377ee44b0b0211&term\_accou=21&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) that is an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=14421385c11ee4377ee44b0b0211&term\_accou=23&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)(n Investment Company Act (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=809d7915c36b0d005582a5e3a3d0&term\_accou=4&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) be (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=809d7915c36b0d005582a5e3a3d0&term\_accou=4&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) number, no later than the date the material (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=ac36182c28a07e02f950a128b95c08&term\_accou=8&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) is first published, sent or given to shareholders. Three copies of the material (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=ac36182c28a07e02f950a128b95c08&term\_accou=7&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) must at the same time be filed (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=809d7915c36b0d005582a5e3a3d0&term\_accou=5&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) with, or mailed for filing to, each national securities exchange (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=059c307e223446709e000c0e0a08&term\_accou=1&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) upon which any class of securities of the registrant (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=14421385c11ee4377ee44b0b0211&term\_accou=29&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) is listed (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=809d7915c36b0d005582a5e3a3d0&term\_accou=1&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) and registered. The soliciting material (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=ac36182c28a07e02f950a128b95c08&term\_accou=8&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) must include a cover page in the form set forth in Schedule 14N ( § 240.14a-101) (https://www.law.cornell.edu/edcfact/17240.14a-101) and the appropriate box on the cover page must be marked.

(b) In the case of an oral solicitation (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=30d3a039d1549f8eaf12639d1110b&term\_accou=23&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) made in accordance with the terms of this section (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=173e7921087964a03309b059460034&term\_accou=7&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2), the nominating shareholder must file (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=809d7915c36b0d005582a5e3a3d0&term\_accou=5&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) a cover page in the form set forth in Schedule 14N ( § 240.14a-101) (https://www.law.cornell.edu/edcfact/17240.14a-101), with the appropriate box on the cover page marked, under the registrant (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=14421385c11ee4377ee44b0b0211&term\_accou=24&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)(n Exchange Act (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=14421385c11ee4377ee44b0b0211&term\_accou=2&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) be (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=809d7915c36b0d005582a5e3a3d0&term\_accou=7&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) number (or in the case of an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=14421385c11ee4377ee44b0b0211&term\_accou=25&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) of § 240.14a-23)(3), and § 240.14a-11 in connection with the submission of directors or is or becomes a member (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=809d7915c36b0d005582a5e3a3d0&term\_accou=5&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) number), no later than the date of the first such communication.

#### Exemption to Paragraph (b)(7).

The exemption provided in paragraph (b)(7) of this section (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=173e7921087964a03309b059460034&term\_accou=8&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) shall not apply to a shareholder that subsequently engages in soliciting or other nominating activities outside the scope (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=2a28f5a1d211870e41903600050000&term\_accou=1&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) of § 240.14a-23)(3), and § 240.14a-11 in connection with the submission of directors or is or becomes a member (definitions/index.php?width=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=809d7915c36b0d005582a5e3a3d0&term\_accou=1&term\_acc=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)



of any other group, as determined under section (definitions/index.php)?

width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=174470210079640230605094903040&term\_occurs=9&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

13(a)(3) of the Act ( 15 U.S.C. 78n(d)(3) ([https://www.law.cornell.edu/usc/usc/text/15/78n/d\\_3](https://www.law.cornell.edu/usc/usc/text/15/78n/d_3)) and §

240.13a-5(c), or otherwise, with persons engaged in soliciting or other nominating activities in connection

with the subject election of directors.

(B) Any solicitation (definitions/index.php)?

width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=3003a00902104000a012039d11000&term\_occurs=14&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

by or on behalf of a nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group in support of its

nominee that is included or that will be included on the registrant (definitions/index.php)?

width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=14421305c11ea04377ea40b00211&term\_occurs=26&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

form of proxy (definitions/index.php)?

width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=026000c787400c3000000021ea40&term\_occurs=13&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

in accordance with § 240.14a-11 (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/usc/text/17/240.14a-11>) or for or against

the registrant (definitions/index.php)?

width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=14421305c11ea04377ea40b00211&term\_occurs=21&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

nominee or nominees, provided that:

(i) The soliciting party does not, at any time during such solicitation (definitions/index.php)?

width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=3003a00902104000a012039d11000&term\_occurs=25&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

seek directly or indirectly, either on its own or another's behalf, the power to act as proxy

(definitions/index.php)?

width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=026000c787400c3000000021ea40&term\_occurs=13&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

for a shareholder and does not furnish or otherwise request, or act on behalf of a person who

furnishes or requests, a form of revocation, abstention, consent or authorization;

(ii) Any written communication includes:

(A) The identity of each nominating shareholder and a description of his or her direct or indirect

interests, by security (definitions/index.php)?

width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=47a627a0100002040a0000000000&term\_occurs=9&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

holdings or otherwise;

(B) A prominent legend in clear, plain language advising shareholders that a shareholder

nominee is or will be included in the registrant (definitions/index.php)?

width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=14421305c11ea04377ea40b00211&term\_occurs=26&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

proxy statement (definitions/index.php)?

width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=026000c787400c3000000021ea40&term\_occurs=13&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

and that they should read the registrant (definitions/index.php)?

width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=14421305c11ea04377ea40b00211&term\_occurs=26&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

proxy statement (definitions/index.php)?

width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=026000c787400c3000000021ea40&term\_occurs=13&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

when available because it includes important information (or, if the registrant

(definitions/index.php)?

width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=14421305c11ea04377ea40b00211&term\_occurs=26&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

proxy statement (definitions/index.php)?

width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=026000c787400c3000000021ea40&term\_occurs=13&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

is publicly available, advising shareholders of that fact and encouraging shareholders to read the

registrant (definitions/index.php)?

width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=14421305c11ea04377ea40b00211&term\_occurs=26&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

proxy statement (definitions/index.php)?

width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=026000c787400c3000000021ea40&term\_occurs=13&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

because it includes important information; The legend also must explain to shareholders that

they can find the registrant (definitions/index.php)?

width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=14421305c11ea04377ea40b00211&term\_occurs=26&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

proxy statement (definitions/index.php)?

width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=026000c787400c3000000021ea40&term\_occurs=13&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

other soliciting material (definitions/index.php)?

width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=026000c787400c3000000021ea40&term\_occurs=13&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

and any other relevant documents at no charge on the Commission's Web site, and

(iii) Any written soliciting material (definitions/index.php)?

width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=026000c787400c3000000021ea40&term\_occurs=13&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

published, sent or given to shareholders in accordance with this paragraph must be filed

(definitions/index.php)?

width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=026000c787400c3000000021ea40&term\_occurs=13&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

by the nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group with the Commission, under the

registrant (definitions/index.php)?

width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=14421305c11ea04377ea40b00211&term\_occurs=26&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

Exchange Act (definitions/index.php)?

width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=026000c787400c3000000021ea40&term\_occurs=13&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

file (definitions/index.php)?

width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=026000c787400c3000000021ea40&term\_occurs=13&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

number, or, in the case of a registrant (definitions/index.php)?

width=640&height=600&frame=true&def\_id=14421305c11ea04377ea40b00211&term\_occurs=26&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

that is an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act

(definitions/index.php)?



with=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=7009679114f1054261812&cd=0&term\_occurs=1&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) of 1940 ( 15 U.S.C. 80a-1 (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/usc/code/text/15USC101etseq/>), under the registrant ([\(definitions/index.php?\)](#)

with=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=744421365c11eab4377e648b09211&term\_occurs=3&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)9 from a parent company act ([\(definitions/index.php?\)](#)

with=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=7009679114f1054261812&cd=0&term\_occurs=1&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) file ([\(definitions/index.php?\)](#)

with=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=85fa77913c36b0c0955824a5c3a3c0&term\_occurs=11&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) number, no later than the date the material ([\(definitions/index.php?\)](#)

with=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=ac68182c29a7e02995c128595c09&term\_occurs=11&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) is first published, sent or given to shareholders. Three copies of the material ([\(definitions/index.php?\)](#)

with=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=ac68182c29a7e02995c128595c09&term\_occurs=12&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) must at the same time be filed ([\(definitions/index.php?\)](#)

with=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=85fa77913c36b0c0955824a5c3a3c0&term\_occurs=12&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) with, or mailed for filing to, each national securities exchange ([\(definitions/index.php?\)](#)

with=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=c05a3075c12344b0709c7600c0e0e0&term\_occurs=3&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) upon which any class of securities of the registrant ([\(definitions/index.php?\)](#)

with=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=744421365c11eab4377e648b09211&term\_occurs=3&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) is listed ([\(definitions/index.php?\)](#)

with=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=b0b06c40b467702a7e09b3a5181&term\_occurs=3&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) and registered. The soliciting material ([\(definitions/index.php?\)](#)

with=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=ac68182c29a7e02995c128595c09&term\_occurs=13&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) must include a cover page in the form set forth in Schedule 14N ( § 240.14a-10) (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/usc/code/text/17USC14a-10/>) and the appropriate box on the cover page must be marked.

#### INSTRUCTION 1 TO PARAGRAPH (3)(B).

A nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group may rely on the exemption provided in paragraph (3)(B) of this section ([\(definitions/index.php?\)](#)

with=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=173a7921097964a5c096c55946c554&term\_occurs=15&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) only after receiving notice from the registrant ([\(definitions/index.php?\)](#)

with=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=744421365c11eab4377e648b09211&term\_occurs=37&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) in accordance with § 240.14a-11(g)(1) or § 240.14a-11(g)(3)(iv) that the registrant ([\(definitions/index.php?\)](#)

with=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=744421365c11eab4377e648b09211&term\_occurs=38&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) will include the nominating shareholder's or nominating shareholder group's nominee or nominees in its form of proxy ([\(definitions/index.php?\)](#)

with=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=c02a0036781435c103b0b0817e445a&term\_occurs=14&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)

#### INSTRUCTION 2 TO PARAGRAPH (3)(B).

Any solicitation ([\(definitions/index.php?\)](#)

with=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=303faa59601048b0a1263be01108&term\_occurs=2&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) by or on behalf of a nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group in support of its nominee included or to be included on the registrant ([\(definitions/index.php?\)](#)

with=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=744421365c11eab4377e648b09211&term\_occurs=39&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)9 form of proxy ([\(definitions/index.php?\)](#)

with=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=02a0335a767a7e02b089607ee4&term\_occurs=15&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) in accordance with § 240.14a-11 (<https://www.law.cornell.edu/usc/code/text/17USC14a-11/>) or for or against the registrant ([\(definitions/index.php?\)](#)

with=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=744421365c11eab4377e648b09211&term\_occurs=40&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2)9 nominee or nominees must be made in reliance on the exemption provided in paragraph (3)(B) of this section ([\(definitions/index.php?\)](#)

with=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=173a7921097964a5c096c55946c554&term\_occurs=16&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) and not of any other exemption.

#### INSTRUCTION 3 TO PARAGRAPH (3)(B).

The exemption provided in paragraph (3)(B) of this section ([\(definitions/index.php?\)](#)

with=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=173a7921097964a5c096c55946c554&term\_occurs=17&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) shall not apply to a person that subsequently engages in soliciting or other nominating activities outside the scope ([\(definitions/index.php?\)](#)

with=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=a32ff0ca0211678a19036f658866&term\_occurs=2&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) of § 240.14a-11 in connection with the subject election of directors or is or becomes a member ([\(definitions/index.php?\)](#)

with=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=09e8507a2c080c0a0a0d541517c0&term\_occurs=2&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) of any other group, as determined under section ([\(definitions/index.php?\)](#)

with=840&height=800&frame=true&def\_id=173a7921097964a5c096c55946c554&term\_occurs=18&term\_src=Title 17 Chapter 3 Part 240 240.14a-2) 13(e)(2) of the Act ( 15 U.S.C. 78n(e)(2) ([https://www.law.cornell.edu/usc/code/text/15USC78n\(e\)\(2\).](https://www.law.cornell.edu/usc/code/text/15USC78n(e)(2).)) and § 240.13a-5(c), or otherwise, with persons engaged in soliciting or other nominating activities in connection with the subject election of directors.

[ 44 FR 64769 ([https://www.law.cornell.edu/nstitutions/44\\_FR\\_64769/](https://www.law.cornell.edu/nstitutions/44_FR_64769/)), Nov. 29, 1979, as amended at 51 FR 42059 ([https://www.law.cornell.edu/nstitutions/51\\_FR\\_42059/](https://www.law.cornell.edu/nstitutions/51_FR_42059/)), Nov. 20, 1986; 52 FR 21636 ([https://www.law.cornell.edu/nstitutions/52\\_FR\\_21636/](https://www.law.cornell.edu/nstitutions/52_FR_21636/)), June 10, 1987; 57 FR 48290 ([https://www.law.cornell.edu/nstitutions/57\\_FR\\_48290/](https://www.law.cornell.edu/nstitutions/57_FR_48290/)), Oct. 22, 1992; 59 FR 63684

([https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/95\\_FR\\_50654/](https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/95_FR_50654/), Dec. 8, 1994; 95 FR 65749  
 ([https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/95\\_FR\\_65749/](https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/95_FR_65749/), Nov. 2, 2000; 70 FR 44829  
 ([https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/70\\_FR\\_44829/](https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/70_FR_44829/), Aug. 3, 2005; 72 FR 4186  
 ([https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/72\\_FR\\_4186/](https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/72_FR_4186/), Jan. 29, 2007; 72 FR 4456  
 ([https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/72\\_FR\\_4456/](https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/72_FR_4456/), Jan. 20, 2008; 73 FR 17814  
 ([https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/73\\_FR\\_17814/](https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/73_FR_17814/), Apr. 1, 2008; 75 FR 56790  
 ([https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/75\\_FR\\_56790/](https://www.law.cornell.edu/education/75_FR_56790/), Sept. 16, 2010)

## Download This To PDF

Free to Download and Convert. Get It Instantly. Download Now.  
 Go to [fromdoctopdf.com](http://www.fromdoctopdf.com)



About Us  
 (/about/about\_us)

Contact us  
 (/about/contact\_us)

Advertise here (/help/advertising)

Help  
 (/help)

Terms of use  
 (/terms/documentation)

Privacy  
 (/terms/privacy\_policy)

[1.11]

17

Go to  Search Document \*\*\*

① *Shoen v. Ameco*, 1994 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 21588.

### Copy Citation

Lower State Circuit Court for the District of Nevada

November 9, 1964, (revised) : December 6, 1964, (final)

© 2004 Blackwell Publishing Ltd *Journal of Internal Medicine* 255: 103–110

## References

1999-01 GM Corp. LEXIPOL 11/1/99-0

PAUL F. SHOEN, Plaintiff, v. AMERCO, a Nevada corporation, EDWARD J. SHOEN, MARK V. SHOEN, ALBERT K. JOHNSON, RICHARD L. HERRERA, WILLIAM E. CARY, CHARLES J. SAHER, JOHN W. DODDS, and JAMES P. SHOEN, in their capacities as directors of AMERCO; AMERCO EMPLOYEE SAVINGS, PROFIT SHARING AND EMPLOYEE STOCK OWNERSHIP PLAN, EDWARD J. SHOEN, DONALD W. MURRAY, and GARY S. HORTON, in their capacities as trustees of AMERCO EMPLOYEE SAVINGS, PROFIT SHARING AND EMPLOYEE STOCK OWNERSHIP PLAN, Defendants.

Subsequent History: Civil proceedings in *Shane v. AMERICA*, 885 F. Supp. 1313, 1994 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 30080 (D. Nev., 1994)

Received proceeding at London, 4. March 1893. (See Ann. 1893, 1898, 1904.)

**Discussion:** [14] All voting directions so far obtained from the ESOE participants completely void. All defendants specifically enjoined from committing any further violations of the federal securities laws.

### Core Terms

participants, proxy statements, voting materials, shares, solicitor, annual meeting, proxy statement, proposals, stock, rounds, company's, meeting date, proposed, meeting and should voted, associated, holder's, securities, documents, agreement, action, preliminary, instruction, Securities, action, books, action, next, future

Copyright © 2010 by Plaintiff. Richard L. Simon &amp; HALE, LAW, P.C., DENNISON &amp; CHANDLER &amp; ASSOC., P.C.

ACR PLAINTIFFS: Mary M. Russell v. Gary R. Russell v. Leffman & Smith, Inc. v. Los Angeles, CA.

FROM PLAINTIFFS: Mary W. Smith & LaFrom & Buffords, San Francisco, Cal.

Revised by author(s) on: 06/08/2019; Date: 07/08/2019; [Page] [Page Count] p. 1

HR Amance Employee Sings Profit Sharing & Employee Stock Ownership Plan, Edward J. Shoen, Donald W. Murray & Gary B. Horan, DEFENDANT(S)  
 PLA. J. JACKSON • EQD. WILSON, KY, RAUPES, OATS, COIL, FLACK & LAGUY • REND. W.

FOR ARSENAL EMPLOYEES (Jumps, Profit Sharing & Employee Stock Ownership Plan). Edward J. Shoen, Donald W. Murray & Gary S. Hurst, DEFENDANT(S).  
KROENITH & SONS, INC., STEELY, SONS, GOLDMAN & MANTUA, P.C., v. Albany, New York.

FOR AGENCY USE ONLY: Michael J. Hill • Col., State, NY, Reno, NV

FOR ADVERTISING, CONTACT: JEFFREY HOLLIS • 950, CROOKS LANE, P.O. #, TUCSON, ARIZONA

FOR AMERCO EMPLOYEE SAVINGS, PROFIT SHARING & EMPLOYEE STOCK OWNERSHIP PLAN. (\*\*) DEFENDANTS: ELISE L. SMITH • FRO, ROBERT J. STONE • FRO, SAR E. LEE • FRO, Los Angeles, Ca.

FOR JOHN H. DODD & CHARLES J. REVER, DEFENDANTS: LEO F. BARRON, JR. • 450... MICHAEL CATANO, WILLIAM MCCOY, BERNARD FARMER, & HENRY • 460, NY

FOR JOHN H. DOON & CHARLES I. REYNOLDS, DEFENDANTS: THEODOR L. SAUNDERS v. 190; LAURENCE A. SILVERMAN v. 190; CHILL GORDON & SONS v. New York, New York.

For more news, log on to [www.pearsoned.com](http://www.pearsoned.com) or contact your Pearson Education representative.

Judge: Edward C. Reed, Jr. a UNITED STATES DISTRICT JUDGE.

Expulsion fees: Robert L. Ford, Jr. is

Option

REACTIVATION AND CURE





Document: Shoen v. Ameco, 1994 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 21388 Actions: \*

**A. PROBABILITY OF SUCCESS ON THE MERITS.****1. Facts.**

Paul is a party to a registration rights agreement — formally titled “Share Repurchase and Registration Rights Agreement” — with AMERCO, which provides that AMERCO must “take all steps necessary to register [Paul Shoen’s AMERCO] shares and sell such shares on a public exchange.” Shoen Aff. at P. 5, [§§§§] + Aff. Ex. 21 at 21. If AMERCO breaches this registration rights agreement, Paul can terminate the shareholder agreement. [§§§§] [§§§§] (i.e., see also [§§§§] + Aff. Ex. 21 at 10-11, 23. On April 8, Paul notified AMERCO of his “submission of the dispute involving the Registration Rights Agreement to arbitration.” [§§§§] An arbitration decision favorable to Paul would result in termination of the shareholder agreement. Shoen Aff. P. 5. Moreover, such a decision would likely come before the traditional late September meeting date. Aff. at P. 7. If so, Joe would probably lose control of AMERCO.

On April 17, AMERCO sought unsuccessfully to obtain a temporary restraining order enjoining the arbitration. [§§§§]

[§§§§] On May 3, the board decided to advance the meeting date from late September to July 21. [§§§§] The next day, May 4, the board received notice of Paul’s candidacy for election as a director and of his proposals for consideration at the shareholders’ meeting. Aff.

The board did not notify Paul of the advanced meeting date; instead, he discovered it “during a deposition of AMERCO’s general counsel in an unrelated matter” on May 26, 1994. Shoen Aff. P. 5; [§§§§] + Aff. at 2.

On May 27, Paul requested that the board reconsider its decision to advance the date of the annual meeting. [§§§§] + Aff. Ex. 3.

On June 8, Joe, acting in his capacity as President of AMERCO, amended the ESOP. [§§§§] + Aff. Ex. 41 at 5. Joe is also a trustee of the ESOP. Previously, according to Paul, the ESOP had required that participants submit proxies to the trustees at least ten days before the annual meeting. Fratin, Motion at 5. With the meeting scheduled for July 21, proxies would [§§§§] thus have had to be returned by July 11. According to Paul, AMERCO could not send out its proxy materials until July 8, due to SEC requirements. Aff. This would make it almost impossible for participants to return proxies by July 11. Therefore, according to Paul, Joe amended the plan to require only that proxies be returned at least two days before the meeting, i.e., by July 9, thus making it possible for proxy materials to be sent out on July 8 and still returned in time for the meeting. Aff.; [§§§§] + Aff. Ex. 41 at 4.

On June 16, AMERCO replied to Paul’s May 27 request that it reconsider its decision to advance the meeting date. After justifying its decision to advance the meeting on various grounds (e.g., New York Stock Exchange policies, and cost savings from incorporation into AMERCO’s SEC filings of items previously disclosed in its proxy statements), it nevertheless agreed to consider Paul’s request. See Rappell Aff. Ex. 1 at 2. AMERCO requested that Paul give it until 5:00 p.m., June 30 to respond. Aff., and Paul agreed. [§§§§] + Aff. Ex. 4.

During the last week of June, Paul claims, all ESOP participants received two documents that he terms “management solicitation(s).” [§§§§] + See Fratin, Motion at 5. One was the June edition of *U-Haul News*, the monthly company newsletter. The newsletter is about twenty-three pages long. Pages six and seven contain a notice, dated June 20 and titled “Pass Through Voting Rights,” from the ESOP trustees to the ESOP participants. [§§§§] The second document was a flyer enclosed in the participants’ proxy envelopes on June 24. Aff. At this time, AMERCO had not yet provided proxy materials to its shareholders. Fratin, Motion at 5. AMERCO replied at P. 25.

On June 30, [§§§§] fifteen minutes before the deadline for its response to Paul’s request for reconsideration of the meeting date, AMERCO informed him that the meeting would go forward, as planned, on July 21. See Rappell Aff. Ex. 1, [§§§§] AMERCO cited two factors supporting its decision. First, “the logistics and planning that go into scheduling the annual shareholders’ meeting for a company the size of AMERCO.” Aff. Second, the recommendation contained in § 401.04 of the New York Stock Exchange’s Listed Company Manual that companies hold their annual meetings “within a reasonable interval after the close of the fiscal year” and the fact that the majority of listed companies hold their meetings within three months of the end of the fiscal year. [§§§§] Aff.

[§§§§] On July 8, the trustees forwarded AMERCO’s proxy materials to the ESOP participants, along with a “Final Notice of Voting Rights” and a voting card. [§§§§]

On July 12, Paul’s own proxy materials were cleared by the SEC. TRO Motion at 2. On July 13 and 14, he delivered these materials to the ESOP trustees for mailing to the participants. Aff. at 3.

On July 14, at a meeting of parties to the shareholder agreement, the trustees voted the non-allocated ESOP shares in favor of incumbent management and against Paul’s shareholder proposal. [§§§§]

On July 15, the ESOP trustees met and decided [§§§§] “that Paul Shoen’s proxy materials should not be forwarded to ESOP participants as there was insufficient time for participants to review the information and make an informed decision as to the positions contained therein.” [§§§§]

On July 20, the court, acting on an application from Paul, issued a TRO enjoining AMERCO from holding its annual meeting on July 21. That TRO was amended on July 25 to enjoin the meeting until September 24.

Since then, the parties have been sparring over Paul’s demand that the ESOP trustees either mail his proxy materials to the ESOP participants or return the materials to him, along with mailing labels and the participants’ addresses. [§§§§] Apparently the ESOP trustees are willing to return the proxy materials. See ESOP TRO Opp. at 7. What they are not willing to turn over is a list of ESOP participants or mailing labels with the participants’ [§§§§] names and addresses. Aff.

**[§§§§] 2. The Decision to Advance AMERCO’s Annual Meeting Date.**

The directors of a corporation owe fiduciaries and owe a duty of loyalty to the shareholders. *Quartz v. Southeast Forest Industries, Inc.*, 604 F. Supp. 1135, 1136 (D. Neb., 1992). In determining whether that duty has been breached, a director’s actions typically are analyzed under the “business judgment” rule. Aff. The rule provides that “if directors’ actions can arguably be seen to have been done for the benefit of the corporation, then the directors are presumed to have been exercising their sound business judgment” rather than acting in their own self-interest, and “the burden of showing bad faith rests upon the plaintiff.” Aff. at 1135.

Because directors’ decisions will give rise to liability to the shareholders only if those decisions fail to satisfy the business judgment rule, and because that rule is deferential and thus easy to satisfy, shareholders normally have “only two protections against perceived inadequate business performance. They may sell their stock . . . or they may vote to replace incumbent board members.” 54A A.2d at 609. Indeed, one of the justifications [§§§§] for the business judgment rule’s insulation of directors from liability for almost all of their decisions is that unhappy shareholders can always vote the directors out of office. Thus, interference with shareholder voting is an especially serious matter, not to be left to the directors’ business judgment, precisely because it undermines a primary justification for allowing directors to rely on their judgment in almost every other context. Put another way, “the primary consideration to which the business judgment rule primarily responds are simply not present in the shareholder voting context.” *Boeing Int’l v. Hughes Corp.*, 364 A.2d 671, 672 (Del. Ch. 1986), because when a board interferes with shareholder voting it interferes with the very “allocation, between shareholders as a class and the board, of effective power with respect to governance of the corporation.” Aff. at 600. [§§§§]

[§§§§] Therefore, while “the reasonable exercise of good faith and due care generally validates, in equity, the exercise of legal authority even if the act” has the effect of entrenching incumbent board members, Aff. at 622 (emphasis added), “action designed for the primary purpose of interfering with the effectiveness of a stockholder vote” is



“**THE HEAVY BURDEN OF DEMONSTRATING A COMPETING JUSTIFICATION FOR SUCH ACTION.**” 2014 WL 661, 333 F.3d at 1024. It is the concern “for credible corporate democracy” that underlies these cases that strike down board action that sets or moves an annual meeting date upon a finding that such action was intended to thwart a shareholder group from effectively mounting an election campaign.” *Reicks*, 384 A.2d at 530 n.2 (emphasis added); see also *Schurt v. Chris-Craft Indus., Inc.*, 750 A.2d 817 (Del. 2001); *Leamon v. Diagnostics Data, Inc.*, 412 A.2d 908 (Del. Ch. 1980). 333 F.3d at 1024.

Section 1 of AMERCO's bylaws provides that the annual stockholders' meeting “shall be held on the last Saturday of September of each year at a time of day and place as determined by the Board of Directors, or on such other date as may be determined by the Board of Directors.” In the past, the annual meeting has almost always been held on the last Saturday in September. [\*28]. See *Shoen* AF, P. 7; *Ameco* AF, P. 2 at 1. This year, however, the AMERCO board voted on May 3 to move the meeting date from September 24 to July 21.

Paul characterizes the situation as follows:

At the time of its decision to change the meeting date, the AMERCO board knew that it would be impossible to delay the arbitration hearings beyond the normal late September meeting date, and that an unfavorable decision in these hearings would dramatically increase the possibility that incumbent management would lose the election. The board also made its decision the day before the last day on which a shareholder could submit a proposal, thus shortening the proxy period for any proposals submitted. Even worse, the Board kept the change secret to prevent Paul Shoen from attempting to expedite the arbitration or accelerate his proxy campaign, and ignored his requests to reconsider the decision for almost three weeks.

Paulin, Motion at 11-12. Given the facts, he argues that the only reasonable inference is that the board acted for the purpose of interfering with other shareholders' voting rights:

Advancing the meeting obviously impeded competing proxy [\*29] solicitations; indeed, if plaintiff had not discovered the new date by accident in late May, his first notice of the annual meeting would have been the receipt of AMERCO's proxy materials on July 11. Of course, advancing the meeting also threatened to circumvent plaintiff's arbitration proceedings, depriving plaintiff of the right to vote his own stock and assuring that Joe Shoen would vote it for him.

Paulin, Reply at 8. Therefore, he argues, the board's actions should be subject to the “competing justification” test. The court agrees:

AMERCO responds, in turn, by noting that Nevada law and the company's bylaws permit the board to set the time, place and date of the annual meeting, and argues that the board therefore acted well within the discretion delegated to it. AMERCO Prelim. Opp. at 10-11. That is literally true but misses the point. The best explanation comes from the Delaware Supreme Court:

When the by-laws of a corporation designate the date of the annual meeting of stockholders, it is to be expected that those who intend to contest the reelection of incumbent management will gear their campaign to the by-law date. It is not to be expected that management [\*30] will attempt to advance the date in order to obtain an inequitable advantage in the contest.

Management contends that it has complied strictly with the provisions of the new Delaware Corporation Law in changing the by-law date. The answer is that contention, of course, is that inequitable action does not become permissible simply because it is legally possible.

*Schurt*, 750 A.2d at 830.

AMERCO then argues, in effect, that no harm has been done, because Paul's “argument presupposes that the shareholder's right to vote was adversely affected,” when in fact “this simply is not the case — while the date was set prior to its historical date, no shareholder has lost any right to vote.” AMERCO Prelim. Opp. at 11. What AMERCO ignores, however, is that while shareholders still can vote their shares freely, the range of choices available to them has been narrowed by the advancement of the meeting date and Paul's consequent inability to campaign. “The unaltered right to cast a ballot in a contest for office,” after all, “is meaningless without the right to participate in selecting the contestants.” *Hubbard v. Hubward Park Realty Partners*, 1393 Del. Ch. 14333-9, [\*31] at 128-129, Civ. Action No. 11779 (Del. Ch. 1994) (citing *Stollis, Earl Bank of Cleveland*, 772 F.2d 10, 39 (3d Cir. 1985)).

Next, AMERCO asserts that, “contrary to [Paul's] unfounded accusations, there was no manipulation of the meeting date to garner an advantage for management or deny [Paul] any right to which he is entitled.” AMERCO Prelim. Opp. at 11. Management, it asserts, had “several legitimate business justifications” for holding the meeting in July rather than September. In Specifically, “the SEC, New York Stock Exchange, AMERCO investors, and other AMERCO shareholders, all encourage the company to hold its annual . . . meeting as close to the end of its fiscal year [March 31] as practicable.” *Id.* Paul responds by demonstrating that a change in the meeting date was not required by the SEC or the NYSE, 333 F.3d at 1024, and that the claimed cost savings — from incorporation by reference into AMERCO's Form 10-K of information from its proxy statement — could have been achieved without advancing the meeting date. 333 F.3d at 1024. [\*32] Thus, he claims that the decision to advance the meeting to July 21, though proper in light of one preparatory provision in the NYSE's manual, put AMERCO in [\*33] violation of another such provision, which suggests a three-day interval between mailing of the proxy statement and the meeting. 333 F.3d at 1024.

[\*34] Paul also responds to the AMERCO's claim that “logistics and planning” considerations, see *Rappel* AF, Ex. 1, weighed against moving the meeting date back to September. He points out that the meeting generally lasts less than two hours, see *Shoen* AF, P. 12, and is held in the remote desert town of Panguitch, Nevada, at a hotel that costs \$ 25 to rent. See *Supp. Shoen* AF, at P. 25. AMERCO itself states that no more than twenty shareholders typically attend the meeting. AMERCO Dep. at 29.

Finally, AMERCO argues, the business judgment rule applies in this case because there is simply no reason to think that the board's purpose in advancing the meeting date was to impede shareholders' exercise of their franchise. In the case Paul cites, AMERCO argues, the board took action which “obviously affected the shareholder voting process,” AMERCO Prelim. Opp. at 12 — for example, postponing the annual meeting the night before it was to be held. In this case, AMERCO claims, the facts are different. Here, by contrast,

the board set the annual meeting date well before it was to occur, before proxy solicitation materials were prepared or distributed, before the ESOP Trustee exposed [\*35] to participate the pass-through voting procedures, and before the board received notice of [Paul's] proposals. . . . “Bad faith” . . . is not present in this case. The resultant effect on the right to vote is absent. . . .

333 F.3d at 1024. The court simply disagrees with this assessment of the facts. AMERCO may not have been aware, at the time it changed the date of its annual meeting, of Paul's candidacy for the board and shareholder proposals. But AMERCO certainly was aware of its attempt to terminate the shareholder agreement; indeed, it had sought only a week earlier to argue the arbitration. That attempt was unsuccessful. The board, controlled by Joe's faction, thus had ample reason to advance the date of the meeting, so that Joe would be able to vote all the shares subject to the agreement before its potential termination by the arbitrator's decision. Moreover, the justification offered by AMERCO — whether “logistics and planning” cost savings under SEC regulations, or compliance with suggestions in the NYSE Listed Company Manual — at the time, as Paul has made a strong showing that they are pretexts. These factors, coupled with the contemporaneous actions [\*36] of AMERCO and the ESOP Trustee described below, in violating voting directions from the ESOP participants, lead the court to conclude, for purposes of this motion, that the meeting was advanced for the purpose of interfering with free and fair voting by the shareholders. By incumbent managers afraid that they would lose an election held in late September. The board's decision to advance the meeting is therefore properly subject to the “competing justification” test. AMERCO has offered no justification that is convincing, let alone compelling. The board, at least at this preliminary stage of the case, appears very clearly to have violated its fiduciary duties and the meeting was therefore properly enjoined.



### 3. Violation of Section 14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act

Four different communications went to the ESOP participants: (a) the two-page story in the June 1994 company newsletter, see *Rappel* AR, Ex. 10; (b) the June 24 payroll envelope insert, see *AMERCO Answer* Ex. A at 6-7; (c) the July 8 "Final Notice of Voting Rights," see *Rappel* AR, Ex. 11; and (d) *AMERCO's* July 8 proxy statement, accompanied by a "Notice of Annual Meeting of Stockholders" and a "[\*34] list of 'Annual Meeting Procedures,'" see id. The first three came from the ESOP trustees, the last, from *AMERCO* itself. [\*34]

Section 14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and SEC rules promulgated thereunder, set the rules for proxy solicitation. Based on these communications, Paul makes three [\*35] separate claims against the trustees and *AMERCO* under Section 14. First, he claims that the trustees engaged in premature solicitation under Rule 14a-3 by sending out the flyer and placing the price in the company newsletter before *AMERCO's* proxy statement was furnished to the ESOP participants. *Freim, Motion* at 21. Second, he claims that *AMERCO* violated Rule 14a-6 by sending its proxy statement to shareholders before filing it with the SEC. *Id.* at 21. Finally, he claims that both *AMERCO* and the trustees violated Rule 14a-9, as interpreted by the Court, see *TSC Indus. v. Northway, Inc.*, 426 U.S. 438, 449, 96 S. Ct. 2128, 2132, 48 L. Ed. 2d 737 (1975), by sending various material facts. *Id.* at 21-25.

#### a. Rule 14a-3.

Rule 14a-3 forbids solicitation "unless each person solicited is concurrently furnished or has previously been furnished with a publicly-filed preliminary or definitive written proxy statement. . . ." 17 C.F.R. § 240.14a-3(a). *AMERCO* admits that the newsletter and flyer were distributed before it furnished proxy statements to the participants. *AMERCO Answer* p. 20. The ESOP trustees deny any wrongdoing, but state [\*36] that "to the extent the charging allegation contains reference to various documents, [the ESOP and its trustees] allege that the documents speak for themselves." [\*36]

The documents do indeed speak for themselves. First, the timing of their distribution is not in dispute. Each is dated June 20, and the trustees' "Final Notice of Voting Rights," dated July 8, tells the participants that "by now, you should have read the June 1994 U-Haul News story and received a flyer in your June 24 payroll envelope. . . ." *Rappel* AR, Ex. 11. *AMERCO's* proxy statement was distributed July 8. So the newsletter and flyer did go to the participants before they had been furnished with *AMERCO's* proxy statement.

*AMERCO* comes to the trustees' defense by arguing that the newsletter and flyer were not "solicitations." "The focus of the payroll flyer and *Ameco's* [\*37] newsletter," *AMERCO* explains, "was to describe the complex ESOP 'pass-through' voting process and to encourage ESOP participants to vote. . . ." *AMERCO Motion*, Doc. at 20. That Paul's proposal to repeal the company's right of first refusal, and the company's opposition to that proposal, were "summarized" in these materials. It argues, still not making the materials "solicitations." *Id.* at 20-21.

However, "solicitation" includes, among other things, "furnishing a form of proxy or other communication to security holders under circumstances reasonably calculated to result in the procurement . . . of a proxy." 17 C.F.R. § 240.14a-1(a)(1)(iii). The newsletter and flyer are clearly "communications." True, each contains a neutral explanation of the basic idea behind "pass-through voting": that ESOP participants can direct the trustees how to vote the *AMERCO* shares allocated to their individual accounts. But neither document stops there.

First, the newsletter contains pictures of all incumbent directors, in the bottom-right corner of Joe Shoen, Mark Shoen and Aubrey Johnson's pictures -- they are the three directors up for reelection -- is a check mark and the [\*38] word "VOTE". The obvious suggestion is that the ESOP trustees, who sent this newsletter message, favor the three incumbents. [\*38] No mention is made of the other candidates for the three open director seats. Second, at the top of the page is a bar graph purporting to represent the increasing appraised value of *AMERCO* stock since 1989. The bars are grossly disproportionate. For example, the 1990 appraised value of \$ 17 is represented by a bar about four times as tall as the one representing the 1989 appraised value of \$ 5.25. Given those values, an accurate graph would contain a bar for 1993 not quite twice as tall as the 1990 bar. The obvious effect of this distortion is to give the casual reader -- and most ESOP participants, who are company employees, will likely be casual readers rather than sophisticated investors -- an impression of share-value growth far more impressive than the facts warrant. Third, under the title "SHAREHOLDER PROPOSAL," part of Paul's statement supporting his proposal is quoted alongside the directors' statement in opposition. Below these passages, in much larger, bolder type, is this statement: "The Board of Directors recommends a 'NO' vote on this proposal [\*39] for the above reasons." Finally, the text on page seven contains the following paragraph to current management:

A successful company doesn't happen overnight. It takes incredible business insight and the ability to set, achieve long-term goals for the company. That's where the Ameco Board of Directors have played a vital role in making the decisions that have gotten us where we are today and will take us to where we want to go tomorrow.

The payroll envelope insert contains similar additional content on behalf of incumbent management. It too contains a distorted bar graph, mentions that the three incumbent directors are up for reelection without mentioning any other candidates, and again notes, in large, boldface letters, the board's opposition Paul's shareholder proposal.

In their opposition to Paul's motion for a preliminary injunction, the ESOP trustees do not respond to his allegation that they violated Rule [\*40] 14a-3. See *ESOP Motion*, Doc. That is just as well. Had the trustees limited their materials to truly impartial instructions explaining pass-through voting, and had they promptly forwarded to the participants Paul's proxy materials as well, they might have been exempted, under Rule 14a-2(a)(1), from the other requirements of Rule 14a. But they did not restrain themselves and were not exempted. The newsletter and flyer were clearly solicitations, distributed by the trustees before proxy materials were sent to the participants. The trustees violated Rule 14a-3.

#### b. Rule 14a-6.

Rule 14a-6 requires that proxy materials be filed with the SEC ten days before they are sent to shareholders. 17 C.F.R. § 240.14a-6(a). But a registrant need not file its proxy materials or other solicitation materials with the SEC if they relate to a meeting at which "the only matters to be acted upon are [among other things] . . . a security holder proposal included pursuant to Rule 14a-8." 17 C.F.R. § 240.14a-6(b)(2). *AMERCO* argues that it qualifies for this exemption and that it "declined to discuss non-Rule 14a-8 proposals in its proxy materials." [\*41] precisely because it did not want to file its preliminary proxy statement with the SEC. *AMERCO Motion*, Doc. at 21. This is simply beside the point. What *AMERCO* chooses to discuss in its proxy materials is not the issue. The rule requires, in relevant part, that *AMERCO* file its proxy materials with the SEC unless the only matter to be acted upon at the meeting is a shareholder proposal included in the company's proxy statement under Rule 14a-8. As Paul points out, one of his proposals was included under Rule 14a-8, but he has also made three other proposals; these were not included in *AMERCO's* proxy materials but will be acted upon at the shareholder meeting. (See "Notice of Annual Meeting of Stockholders," *Rappel* AR, Ex. 12. Because matters will be acted upon at the meeting which were not included in the proxy materials pursuant to Rule 14a-8, *AMERCO* was required to file its proxy materials with the SEC before sending them to shareholders. [\*42] It did not and thus violated Rule 14a-6.

#### [\*43] c. Rule 14a-9.

Rule 14a-9 prohibits any solicitation containing materials false or misleading information. 17 C.F.R. § 240.14a-9(a). An omitted fact is "material" if there is "a substantial likelihood that a reasonable shareholder would consider it important in deciding how to vote." *TSC Indus. v. Northway, Inc.*, 426 U.S. 438, 449, 96 S. Ct. 2128, 2132, 48 L.



the 34 SEC proxy rules and the Ameco proxy materials and the trustee's solicitations failed to state material facts. From Motion at 24-25, he objects principally to the following omissions:

- (1) AMERCO's proxy statement refers to Paul's proposal to eliminate the right of first refusal, but does not mention his other three proposals. "Shareholders therefore have no warning that granting a proxy to management will disable them from voting on these proposals, and have no information about the proposals that would allow them to intelligently decide whether to give up their right to vote on them." Id. at 22.
- (2) Both AMERCO's proxy statement and the trustee's solicitations fail to mention "the fact that the appraised value of AMERCO stock is discounted by 17 percent" **[\*40]** due to the current liquidity caused by the lack of a public market for AMERCO shares, and the fact that the right of first refusal prevents such a public market." Id.
- (3) The proxy statement does not mention Mark Shoen's altercation with a process server attempting to serve him with papers in connection with this case. Id. at 23.

Paul contends that all of these omissions are material because reasonable shareholders would consider them in deciding how to vote. AMERCO simply announces that the omissions are not material. AMERCO Motion, Opp. at 18. The omissions will be considered separately. **[\*41]**

(1) AMERCO argues that it was not obligated to discuss Paul's shareholder proposals (having included one of them in its proxy materials pursuant to Rule 14a-8) or the other candidates for the board of directors. See AMERCO Motion, Opp. at 25 (citing Rule 14a-8). This may be **[\*42]** so; Paul does not argue the point. But in any event, it seems clear that AMERCO was obligated to explain in its proxy materials that other security-holder proposals can be brought up at the meeting and that the proxy will be voted on those matters as the proxy holder sees fit. See *Tr. v. Long & J. Seligman, Securities Regulation* 1988 n.124 (1988) ("When a security holder proposal has been excluded pursuant to Rule 14a-8, it still may be presented at the meeting" and "the registrant's proxy statement should disclose the possibility that omitted security holder proposals may be raised at the meeting and the process will be voted in the discretion of the proxy holder") (citing SEC, *Div. of Corp. Fin., Disclosure Operations: Proxy Rules Reference Book* 38 (1983)). **[\*43]**

**[\*44]** (2) Paul contends that AMERCO should have disclosed that its stock is discounted by 17% because there is no public market for it. AMERCO's response is that if Paul thought this information was important, he should have included it in his "Supporting Statement" in favor of his shareholder proposal, included in the company's proxy statement. That is not a persuasive response. AMERCO put out the proxy statement and AMERCO was responsible for avoiding omissions of material fact. The question, then, is whether the fact was material. There is some authority in this circuit supporting the proposition that "financial projections and professional opinions" obtained by a registrant may have to be disclosed under the proxy rules. See *Reid v. McCabe*, 730 F.2d 742, 752 (9th Cir. 1984); *Paul v. Ameco, Inc.*, 680 F.2d 1118, 1122 (9th Cir. 1982), cert. denied, 460 U.S. 1028, 102 S.Ct. 1281, 75 L.Ed.2d 502 (1983). However, the genesis of the "17% discount" claim -- i.e., whether it is an estimate obtained by Paul or by AMERCO itself -- is unclear from Paul's Motion. Also, he has not briefed the legal question. Paul has the burden of **[\*45]** showing a probability of success on the merits and has not yet done so. At this stage of the proceedings, the court cannot say that AMERCO violated Rule 14a-8 by omitting mention of the discount.

(3) The SEC's Regulation S-4 applies to various documents, including proxy statements. 17 C.F.R. 229.103(c)(2). It requires, among other things, that the proxy statement disclose if a director is a "named subject of any criminal proceeding." 17 C.F.R. 229.402.03(c). During the course of this litigation, Mark Shoen allegedly attempted to avoid service of process at his residence and threatened a process server with a gun. **[\*46]** The process server reported the incident to a sheriff's deputy, i.e., who said he would refer the matter to the local prosecutor. Id. While the report may have been referred to the district attorney, that is a far cry from establishing that Mark Shoen is a "named subject of [a] criminal proceeding." Paul has not established, for purposes of this motion for preliminary relief, that AMERCO's failure to supplement its proxy materials to include this incident was a violation of Rule 14a-8.

**[\*47]** Based on the foregoing, it appears clear that AMERCO's proxy statement omitted mention of at least one material fact. Moreover, although Paul does not raise the point, some mention must be made of the "voting card" sent by the trustee to the ESOP participants on July 8. See Motion, Reply Ex. B-5. Professor Low has explained that, with respect to the "form of proxy" itself (i.e., the proxy card),

among the forbidden devices are . . . the use of . . . visual device(s) designed to direct the stockholder's attention to the check on the proxy for voting one way and away from the place for voting the contrary, and the addition of boxes in order to procure the result desired by the management."

*Tr. v. Long & J. Seligman, Securities Regulation* 1970-71 § 4.5.11 (1989) (citing Sec. 84, Art. III, 4085 (1948)) (emphasis added). An examination of the voting card shows that this is precisely what the trustee has done. The boxes have been switched, with the left hand column containing green boxes indicating the choices recommended by AMERCO's board and the right hand column containing red boxes. At the top of the card is a graphic depiction showing how each **[\*48]** box is to be marked; it shows a green box being shaded in and labels this as the "correct" way to vote. All of this, despite the fact that the voting card tells participants that the pass-through vote is "submitted on behalf of the ESOP trustee." This court is of the opinion that the trustee thus violated Rule 14a-8, in addition to the other violations charged above. The violation is sufficiently egregious that it is properly raised out separately.

#### 4. Violations of Fiduciary Duties Under ERISA.

The trustee are fiduciaries and their conduct is governed by the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 ("ERISA"), 29 U.S.C. § 1001 et seq. As a general matter, ERISA requires that an ESOP trustee

discharge his duties solely in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries. He must do this for the exclusive purpose of providing benefits to them. And he must comply with the care, skill, prudence, and diligence under the circumstances then prevailing of the prudent man."

*Conover v. Barnhart*, 680 F.2d 761, 271 (2nd Cir. 1982) (Friendly, J.).

In a context for control of the corporation, **[\*49]** there are special problems. **[\*50]** One concerns the conduct of individuals who serve in a dual capacity, both as trustees of the ESOP and as officers, directors or employees of the "plan sponsor" (i.e., the company). The potential conflict of interest is obvious, as is the proper course of action: "trustees of an [ESOP] must discharge their duties by evaluating the best interests of the beneficiaries in the abstract as beneficiaries, not as directors who may lose control of the company or as employees, some of whom may lose their jobs if control of the company changes hands." *Control Trust Co., N.A. v. American Assets Corp.*, 771 F. Supp. 211, 218-19 (D.D. Conn. 1990) (citation omitted). *Barnhart* "suggests two avenues for the analysis of conduct of trustees with dual loyalties." *Conover v. Barnhart*, 680 F.2d 761, 767, 271 (2nd Cir. 1982) (Friendly, J.). If "the conflict of interests is so great that it is virtually impossible for the fiduciary to discharge the duties with an eye single [sic] to the beneficiaries' interest," *Conover v. American Assets Corp.*, 771 F. Supp. 211, 217 (D.D. Conn. 1990) (quoting *Conover v. Barnhart*, 771 F.2d 112 (2d Cir. 1984)) **[\*51]** 1094 December 280 F.2d at 1111, then

the preferred course of action for a fiduciary of a plan holding or acquiring stock of a target, who is also an officer, director or employee of a party-in-interest seeking to acquire or retain control, is to resign and clear the way for the appointment of a genuinely neutral trustee to manage the assets involved in the control contest.

*Control Trust Co., v. Chicago Rheumatic Iron Co.*, 670 F. Supp. 246, 250 (D.D. Conn. 1988) (citing *Leigh v. Hoyle*, 717 F.2d 113, 112 (7th Cir. 1983)). See also *Chal. 827 F. Supp. at 108*. Then again, there are cases in which the conflict of interest, though substantial, "is not so great as to require the trustee's resignation. . . ." *Shannon v. BDO* *Opinion*, 736 F. Supp. 1121, 1127 (S.D. Cal. 1990) (quoting *Leigh v. Hoyle*, 717 F.2d 113 (7th Cir. 1983)) (quoting *Barnhart*, 680 F.2d at 772). The question in such cases is "whether the fiduciary engaged in an intensive and independent investigation of options to ensure that the action taken was in the shareholders' best interest," *id.* **[\*52]** and one element of this inquiry is "the extent to which the use of the trust's assets tracked the best interest of another party." *Id.* An Judge Friendly put it:



Document 73-18 Filed 05/26/17 Page 113 of 120

Shoen, 1994 F.2d at 771. Where the trustees are in such a position that their judgment can "fairly be understood, at the least they [are] bound to take every feasible precaution to see that they . . . carefully consider[] the other side, to free themselves, if indeed this [\*53] [is] humanly possible, from any bias . . ." *Id.* at 775.

A second problem especially common in control contests concerns the trustee's duty to monitor each side's communications to participants. To qualify for favorable tax treatment under Internal Revenue Code § 401(a)(9), the ESOP typically will contain a provision for "pass through" voting to the participants. As noted above, this means, basically, that each participant can direct the ESOP trustee how to vote the shares allocated to his or her individual account in the ESOP. Not surprisingly, "each of the contending parties will want to be able to communicate quickly and frequently with the participants." *Employee Benefit Plans in Control Contests: An Analysis* [\*53] of Participant "Pass Through" Arrangements ("Employee Benefit Plans"), 17 Pers. Rep. (BNA) No. 35, at 1295, text accompanying note 122 (July 23, 1990) [\*54] in this situation, according to the Department of Labor, the trustee's fiduciary duty requires that they ensure "that necessary information is provided to participants, that false or misleading information is not distributed to participants, . . . [and that] the participants . . . rendered an independent decision . . . without pressure from their employer as to how to vote . . ." *Labor Dept. Adm. Op. on Fiduciary Responsibilities in Connection with Attempted Corporate Takeovers* ("OHA Letter"), 384 U.S. 11 Pers. Rep. (BNA) No. 25, at 433 (May 7, 1994) (emphasis added) [\*55] [\*56]. Of course,

what constitutes "necessary" information will vary with the circumstances of each situation. . . . As a practical matter, . . . the trustee should ensure that participants receive at least basic relevant information necessary to an informed decision (e.g., proxy materials, . . . ), and should supplement such materials with additional "neutral" information as necessary to explain the participants' pass through rights and the procedures [\*54] for exercising them.

*Employee Benefit Plans*, text accompanying note 72 (emphasis added) [\*57] *Id.*, "the trustee (and other plan fiduciaries, including management personnel acting in fiduciary capacities) should avoid giving advice or recommendations to participants regarding the voting . . ." *Id.*, text accompanying note 115 (emphasis added).

Unlike the problem of trustee's dual loyalty, the question of the trustee's obligations as "election monitors" in a pass through voting situation appears not to be the subject of any OHA let. [\*58] It is therefore necessary to draw "relatively specific implications from general statutory provisions." See Memorandum of the Secretary of Labor as *Antitrust Issues Regarding Issues Presented by Matters for Summary Judgment, Matter v. Shoen*, No. 1987-2-3, Civil, 1702 14321, CA No. 87-2087 (D.D.C.) ("OHA Memorandum"), text accompanying note 23. Nevertheless, given [\*59] the Department of Labor's position in the OHA Letter, as referenced in the DOL Memorandum, the basic idea seems simple enough: the trustee

- (1) should provide neutral information to the participants explaining what a "pass through" voting right is and how to exercise it;
- (2) should not advise the participants on how to vote (the participants are, after all, exercising colorable "independent" control over their allocated shares);
- (3) should ensure that the participants receive sufficient accurate information to make an intelligent voting decision; and
- (4) when asked to forward information to the participants, should ensure that the information is not false or misleading.

[\*60] That is a rough sketch of the applicable law. No more nuanced or intricate description need be given, because the trustee's actions in this case constitute a flagrant breach of their fiduciary duties under any conceivable test. There are three trustees of the AMERCO ESOP: Joe Shoen, who is also AMERCO's President, Chairman of the Board, and a director of the company; Gary E. Horton, who is also Treasurer of AMERCO; and Gerald W. Murray, who is also Treasurer of i-Haul International (AMERCO's principal subsidiary). Apparently, all or most of the approximately 3,500 participants in the ESOP have the right to direct the trustees how to vote the shares allocated to their individual accounts. The two fathers of the Shoen family control, between them, about 50% of the company's stock. About 1% of the company's stock is held by outsiders, either as AMERCO ESOP shares or as shares owned outright by individuals, and will constitute the "swing vote" in the next election. The allocated ESOP shares, though they constitute only about 2.6% of the company's stock, therefore represent over half of the voting vote (i.e., over half of that 1%), and the ESOP participants will cast crucial votes in [\*61] the election.

The ESOP trustee, as explained above, were obligated in this situation to provide a neutral explanation of pass through voting: to ensure that the participants received relevant information, and to shield the participants, to the extent possible, from false or misleading information. Control these easily satisfied obligations with their actions. The very first thing the trustees did was place the story in the i-Haul News and the insert in the participants' payroll envelopes. Each of these contained a partisan explanation of pass through voting. Each was also, more significantly, a blatant violation of the participants' voting directions on behalf of management. See *Rappel Aff.*, Ex. 144, 5. It is worth stating here that the Department of Labor, in its OHA Letter, took the sensible position that the trustee must ensure that the ESOP participants are not pressured to their employer to vote a certain way. Understandably, it seems never to have occurred to the Department that the trustees themselves would pressure the participants to vote a certain way; apparently, this was beyond the realm of predictable malfeasance. This aspect of the trustee's conduct [\*62] constitutes such a clear violation of their duty to ensure "free and fair" pass through voting that, to itself, it justifies removal of the three current trustees and appointment of a neutral trustee in their place.

Unfortunately, that is not the end of the story. Paul claims that the ESOP trustees breached their duties to the ESOP participants not only by selecting voting directions on behalf of management, but also, among other things, by (1) preventing him from communicating with the ESOP participants, leaving the latter to be deprived of relevant information, and (2) voting against his proposals although those proposals would benefit the participants. *Paulin, Motion* at 14-15.

AMERCO's response to these charges is wholly unconvincing. It begins by claiming that the trustees acted correctly in refusing to distribute Paul's materials to the ESOP participants, because those materials "contained many inaccuracies and misrepresentations," AMERCO *Proton*, Opp. at 23, and because they were delivered to the trustees only on July 15, ten days before the scheduled meeting and too late to allow the participants to consider and respond to them. *ESOP Proton*, Opp. at 17. It is true, as already [\*63] noted, that the trustees must screen false or misleading statements from information distributed to participants. But the trustees' description of the claimed "inaccuracies and misrepresentations," see Affidavit of [AMERCO], Ex. 144, 5, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000, 1001, 1002, 1003, 1004, 1005, 1006, 1007, 1008, 1009, 1010, 1011, 1012, 1013, 1014, 1015, 1016, 1017, 1018, 1019, 1020, 1021, 1022, 1023, 1024, 1025, 1026, 1027, 1028, 1029, 1030, 1031, 1032, 1033, 1034, 1035, 1036, 1037, 1038, 1039, 1040, 1041, 1042, 1043, 1044, 1045, 1046, 1047, 1048, 1049, 1050, 1051, 1052, 1053, 1054, 1055, 1056, 1057, 1058, 1059, 1060, 1061, 1062, 1063, 1064, 1065, 1066, 1067, 1068, 1069, 1070, 1071, 1072, 1073, 1074, 1075, 1076, 1077, 1078, 1079, 1080, 1081, 1082, 1083, 1084, 1085, 1086, 1087, 1088, 1089, 1090, 1091, 1092, 1093, 1094, 1095, 1096, 1097, 1098, 1099, 1100, 1101, 1102, 1103, 1104, 1105, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109, 1110, 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1121, 1122, 1123, 1124, 1125, 1126, 1127, 1128, 1129, 1130, 1131, 1132, 1133, 1134, 1135, 1136, 1137, 1138, 1139, 1140, 1141, 1142, 1143, 1144, 1145, 1146, 1147, 1148, 1149, 1150, 1151, 1152, 1153, 1154, 1155, 1156, 1157, 1158, 1159, 1160, 1161, 1162, 1163, 1164, 1165, 1166, 1167, 1168, 1169, 1170, 1171, 1172, 1173, 1174, 1175, 1176, 1177, 1178, 1179, 1180, 1181, 1182, 1183, 1184, 1185, 1186, 1187, 1188, 1189, 1190, 1191, 1192, 1193, 1194, 1195, 1196, 1197, 1198, 1199, 1200, 1201, 1202, 1203, 1204, 1205, 1206, 1207, 1208, 1209, 1210, 1211, 1212, 1213, 1214, 1215, 1216, 1217, 1218, 1219, 1220, 1221, 1222, 1223, 1224, 1225, 1226, 1227, 1228, 1229, 1230, 1231, 1232, 1233, 1234, 1235, 1236, 1237, 1238, 1239, 1240, 1241, 1242, 1243, 1244, 1245, 1246, 1247, 1248, 1249, 1250, 1251, 1252, 1253, 1254, 1255, 1256, 1257, 1258, 1259, 1260, 1261, 1262, 1263, 1264, 1265, 1266, 1267, 1268, 1269, 1270, 1271, 1272, 1273, 1274, 1275, 1276, 1277, 1278, 1279, 1280, 1281, 1282, 1283, 1284, 1285, 1286, 1287, 1288, 1289, 1290, 1291, 1292, 1293, 1294, 1295, 1296, 1297, 1298, 1299, 1300, 1301, 1302, 1303, 1304, 1305, 1306, 1307, 1308, 1309, 1310, 1311, 1312, 1313, 1314, 1315, 1316, 1317, 1318, 1319, 1320, 1321, 1322, 1323, 1324, 1325, 1326, 1327, 1328, 1329, 1330, 1331, 1332, 1333, 1334, 1335, 1336, 1337, 1338, 1339, 1340, 1341, 1342, 1343, 1344, 1345, 1346, 1347, 1348, 1349, 1350, 1351, 1352, 1353, 1354, 1355, 1356, 1357, 1358, 1359, 1360, 1361, 1362, 1363, 1364, 1365, 1366, 1367, 1368, 1369, 1370, 1371, 1372, 1373, 1374, 1375, 1376, 1377, 1378, 1379, 1380, 1381, 1382, 1383, 1384, 1385, 1386, 1387, 1388, 1389, 1390, 1391, 1392, 1393, 1394, 1395, 1396, 1397, 1398, 1399, 1400, 1401, 1402, 1403, 1404, 1405, 1406, 1407, 1408, 1409, 1410, 1411, 1412, 1413, 1414, 1415, 1416, 1417, 1418, 1419, 1420, 1421, 1422, 1423, 1424, 1425, 1426, 1427, 1428, 1429, 1430, 1431, 1432, 1433, 1434, 1435, 1436, 1437, 1438, 1439, 1440, 1441, 1442, 1443, 1444, 1445, 1446, 1447, 1448, 1449, 1450, 1451, 1452, 1453, 1454, 1455, 1456, 1457, 1458, 1459, 1460, 1461, 1462, 1463, 1464, 1465, 1466, 1467, 1468, 1469, 1470, 1471, 1472, 1473, 1474, 1475, 1476, 1477, 1478, 1479, 1480, 1481, 1482, 1483, 1484, 1485, 1486, 1487, 1488, 1489, 1490, 1491, 1492, 1493, 1494, 1495, 1496, 1497, 1498, 1499, 1500, 1501, 1502, 1503, 1504, 1505, 1506, 1507, 1508, 1509, 1510, 1511, 1512, 1513, 1514, 1515, 1516, 1517, 1518, 1519, 1520, 1521, 1522, 1523, 1524, 1525, 1526, 1527, 1528, 1529, 1530, 1531, 1532, 1533, 1534, 1535, 1536, 1537, 1538, 1539, 1540, 1541, 1542, 1543, 1544, 1545, 1546, 1547, 1548, 1549, 1550, 1551, 1552, 1553, 1554, 1555, 1556, 1557, 1558, 1559, 1560, 1561, 1562, 1563, 1564, 1565, 1566, 1567, 1568, 1569, 1570, 1571, 1572, 1573, 1574, 1575, 1576, 1577, 1578, 1579, 1580, 1581, 1582, 1583, 1584, 1585, 1586, 1587, 1588, 1589, 1590, 1591, 1592, 1593, 1594, 1595, 1596, 1597, 1598, 1599, 1600, 1601, 1602, 1603, 1604, 1605, 1606, 1607, 1608, 1609, 1610, 1611, 1612, 1613, 1614, 1615, 1616, 1617, 1618, 1619, 1620, 1621, 1622, 1623, 1624, 1625, 1626, 1627, 1628, 1629, 1630, 1631, 1632, 1633, 1634, 1635, 1636, 1637, 1638, 1639, 1640, 1641, 1642, 1643, 1644, 1645, 1646, 1647, 1648, 1649, 1650, 1651, 1652, 1653, 1654, 1655, 1656, 1657, 1658, 1659, 1660, 1661, 1662, 1663, 1664, 1665, 1666, 1667, 1668, 1669, 1670, 1671, 1672, 1673, 1674, 1675, 1676, 1677, 1678, 1679, 1680, 1681, 1682, 1683, 1684, 1685, 1686, 1687, 1688, 1689, 1690, 1691, 1692, 1693, 1694, 1695, 1696, 1697, 1698, 1699, 1700, 1701, 1702, 1703, 1704, 1705, 1706, 1707, 1708, 1709, 1710, 1711, 1712, 1713, 1714, 1715, 1716, 1717, 1718, 1719, 1720, 1721, 1722, 1723, 1724, 1725, 1726, 1727, 1728, 1729, 1730, 1731, 1732, 1733, 1734, 1735, 1736, 1737, 1738, 1739, 1740, 1741, 1742, 1743, 1744, 1745, 1746, 1747, 1748, 1749, 1750, 1751, 1752, 1753, 1754, 1755, 1756, 1757, 1758, 1759, 1760, 1761, 1762, 1763, 1764, 1765, 1766, 1767, 1768, 1769, 1770, 1771, 1772, 1773, 1774, 1775, 1776, 1777, 1778, 1779, 1780, 1781, 1782, 1783, 1784, 1785, 1786, 1787, 1788, 1789, 1790, 1791, 1792, 1793, 1794, 1795, 1796, 1797, 1798, 1799, 1800, 1801, 1802, 1803, 1804, 1805, 1806, 1807, 1808, 1809, 1810, 1811, 1812, 1813, 1814, 1815, 1816, 1817, 1818, 1819, 1820, 1821, 1822, 1823, 1824, 1825, 1826, 1827, 1828, 1829, 1830, 1831, 1832, 1833, 1834, 1835, 1836, 1837, 1838, 1839, 1840, 1841, 1842, 1843, 1844, 1845, 1846, 1847, 1848, 1849, 1850, 1851, 1852, 1853, 1854, 1855, 1856, 1857, 1858, 1859, 1860, 1861, 1862, 1863, 1864, 1865, 1866, 1867, 1868, 1869, 1870, 1871, 1872, 1873, 1874, 1875, 1876, 187

conducted a lengthy meeting and recommended that [Paul Shoen's] materials should not be sent," ESOP Forum, 200-25-8, and that they themselves "thoroughly met to discuss each of Paul Shoen's proposals and thoroughly analyzed the merits of each . . ." at 11-8.

The trustees' brief -- replete with references to, inter alia, lengthy meetings, independent judgment, fair attention [148] from certain votes, and an independent, untainted advisory committee -- has an Alice in Wonderland quality to it. It cheerily ignores the fact that, by the time the trustees met, on July 15, they had already placed the story in the company newsletter, inserted the flyer in the payroll envelopes, and sent the "Final Notice of Voting Rights" and voting card to the participants. Each of these items, as already explained, was an outright violation, or was at least slanted, in favor of incumbent management and against Paul's shareholder proposal. It is utterly implausible that the trustees then met with open and neutral minds to consider Paul's proposals and candidate.

#### B. Summary of the Merits.

This is a motion for preliminary relief and no conclusive findings of fact can be made. However, based on the voluminous materials already submitted to the court, it appears overwhelmingly likely that:

(a) the AMERCO board breached its fiduciary duties under Nevada corporation law by advancing the annual meeting date, so that the meeting could be conducted before an advisory decision which might render incumbent management unable to control Paul's shares for voting purposes, [149] and before Paul had an opportunity to campaign for his candidacy and shareholder proposal;

(b) AMERCO violated SEC Rules 14a-6 and 14a-8;

(c) the ESOP trustees violated SEC Rules 14a-3 and 14a-4; and

(d) the ESOP trustees breached their fiduciary duties under ERISA by campaigning on behalf of incumbent management rather than remaining neutral and by refusing to forward "necessary information" (i.e., Paul's proxy statement) to the ESOP participants because of minor and easily corrected errors.

It therefore appears most likely that Paul will prevail on the merits.

#### B. IRREPARABLE HARM.

As this court stated in its Order of July 25, "the denial or frustration of the right of shareholders to vote their shares or obtain representation on the board of directors amounts to an irreparable injury." See *Int'l Banknote Co. v. Mullen*, 717 F. Supp. 2d 871 (S.D.N.Y. 2009); *Hubbard v. Hubco Int'l Co.*, 1995 F.2d 1174 (10th Cir. 1994); *Donahoe v. NBO & Company*, 511 A.2d 1204, 1206.

#### C. OTHER FACTORS.

The standard for granting preliminary relief is sometimes formulated to include other factors -- the "balance of hardships" and the "public interest." The balance of [149] hardships here favors Paul, he will, as noted above, most likely suffer irreparable harm, while the only harm to AMERCO will be that its meeting is further delayed. There is no indication that the daily operations of Amerco will be interrupted in any way. The public interest plays little role in this case, as this is basically a dispute among private parties about private matters -- money and control of a company. To the extent that the public interest is involved, it favors adherence to the law and thus weighs in favor of a grant of injunctive relief in this case. Paul has made the requests showing and a preliminary injunction will issue.

#### IV. REMEDIES.

It is perhaps indicative of the defendants' own assessment of the merits of this case that they devote large portions of their briefs to arguing that, even if an injunction issues, Paul is not entitled to the relief he seeks. The asserted reasons are numerous. AMERCO claims that, because the meeting has already been enjoined and "the entire process must begin anew, continued expenditure of time and resources to litigate the underlying merits of Plaintiff's claims would be an exercise in expense and futility." AMERCO [150] Forum, Opp. at 4-5. The company then argues, among other things, that Paul's requested "preliminary" relief is completely inappropriate because it demands that mandatory injunctive relief which can only be granted (if at all) after a full trial on the merits," at 4-5, that "curative disclosures are improper at this 'preliminary' stage of the litigation," at 4-12; that even if it did violate Rule 14a-6, such a violation is de minimis and does not merit relief, at 12-13; that appointment of a neutral trustee for the ESOP would constitute "extraordinary judicial action" and is a "wholly inappropriate" in this case, at 13; and that Paul "cannot possibly suffer irreparable harm because everything done to date will be redone" and "the process must begin anew regardless of the outcome of this litigation." at 13-14.

The ESOP trustees strike a similar chord. They claim to have "carried out their responsibility in accordance with" their "fundamental obligation" to act only in the participants' best interests. ESOP Forum, Opp. at 2. More specifically, they argue that, pursuant to the Ninth Circuit's decision in *Shoen v. Paul's Group*, 950 F.2d 811 (9th Cir. 1992), [151] Paul has no right to a list of ESOP participants, at 11-12, and that Paul's request that a neutral trustee be appointed for the ESOP is "totally improper." at 12-13.

This is not persuasive. If the only problem were that the AMERCO board had advanced the date of the annual meeting, then the first claim -- that further litigation is unnecessary and that the entire matter should be remitted to AMERCO's internal corporate election process -- might carry some weight, as the problem of the meeting date altogether was solved by this court's initial restraining order. Things are not so simple. The trustees have already "pre-conditioned" the ESOP participants to give voting directions in favor of incumbent management, and those violations have not disappeared. Curative disclosures are needed to remove their taint, to the extent it can be removed. Moreover, the prospect of restarting the election process with the same trustees in charge of the ESOP is not an appealing one. The trustees are mostly responsible for the problems that have already cropped up.

The defendants' other arguments are similarly without force. Assuming that Rule 14a-6 violations are de minimis, the plethora [152] of other violations in the case is a sufficient basis for granting relief, completely apart from Rule 14a-6. Curative disclosures are, despite the defendants' contentions, an appropriate component of injunctive relief. *Id.*, at 4. *Shoen v. Paul's Group*, 950 F.2d 811, 820 (9th Cir. 1992). More generally, injunctive relief is particularly appropriate in the type of case: "in corporate control contests the stage of the preliminary injunctive relief, rather than post-contest lawsuits, is the time when relief can best be given." *Shoen v. Paul's Group*, 950 F.2d 811, 820 (9th Cir. 1992). *Id.* at 104, 817-8 (citing *Electronic Specialty Co. v. Int'l Controls Corp.*, 609 F.2d 907, 907 (9th Cir. 1979) (Friendly, J)). The court has a great deal of discretion in deciding what the relief shall be, see generally *IV L. v. L. v. J. v. J.*, Securities Regulator 211-29 (1999), and other courts have ordered many of the same remedies sought here (i.e., voting of proxies already obtained, curative disclosures, and sufficient time between date of order and meeting date to permit revocation). See *id.* at 2117 n.3(1). [153] See also *Shoen v. Paul's Group*, 950 F.2d 811, 820 (9th Cir. 1992) (ordering sponsor section 14a-6 proposal to include in its sponsoring statement a description of that court's adjudication that company's proxy statement violated Rule 14a-6); *Shoen v. Paul's Group*, 950 F.2d 811, 820 (9th Cir. 1992), which logically implies that courts have the power to award such relief.



Document Shoen v. Ameco, 1994-2 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 21586 - Actions 7

#### A. NEUTRAL TRUSTEES.

The remedial issues most hotly contested by the parties are Paul's demand that neutral trustees be appointed for the ESOP and his claim that he is entitled to a list of ESOP participants' names and addresses. To the demand for appointment of neutral trustees, the current trustees' response is, essentially, that: (1) ESOP does not include an officer of the plan sponsor (here, AMERCO) from serving as a trustee of the ESOP, (2) there is no urgent need for appointment of a neutral trustee, and (3) it would be most difficult to find anyone willing to serve as a neutral trustee. ESOP Admin. Opp. at 17-18. AMERCO's response consists of a lengthy review [\*78] of the substantive law set forth above on this point, the gist of which is that there is no per se rule requiring a trustee with dual loyalty to resign in every case.

These responses are unconvincing. First, it is true that, under DADA, AMERCO officers could serve as trustees of the ESOP. But the issue here is whether those officers' loyalty will be divided that they should have resigned their positions as trustees. Second, it may well be difficult, and expensive, to find anyone willing to serve as a neutral trustee in this case. That is unfortunate. It would be preferable to have the current trustees in office, subject to a strict injunction that they act as absolutely neutral "election monitors." That would be possible if all the trustees had to do from this point on was forward information to the ESOP participants, explain the mechanics of pass-through voting, and screen out false or misleading information. However, the trustees will play an even more important role in this election. Inevitably, some of the ESOP participants, probably a significant number, will not return voting directions for their allocated shares. The trustees themselves will have to vote these "unvoted" [\*79] but unallocated shares in the participants' best interests. As the plaintiff puts it, "the ESOP trustees ignored their obligation under the plan to disseminate essential information, and favored management in both their own solicitations and their processing of the contestants' election materials." Admin. Reply at 16. As made clear by the discussion of the merits in this case, set forth above, that turns things up quite well. It also explains why the current trustees cannot be trusted to vote the unallocated shares in a manner consistent only with the ESOP participants' best interests. Finally, with respect to AMERCO's argument that there is no per se rule requiring ESOP trustees with divided loyalties to resign, it suffices to say that, in light of what has already transpired in this case, clearly these trustees should have stepped down.

#### B. LIST OF ESOP PARTICIPANTS' NAMES AND ADDRESSES.

The last contested remedial issue is whether Paul is entitled to a list of ESOP participants' names and addresses. This presents a difficult question. Each side cites, and argues the import of, the Ninth Circuit's decision in *Acosta v. Pacific Enterprises, Inc.*, 852 F.2d 511, 613 (9th Cir., 1988) [\*80] in which the court held that there was

not a sufficient nexus between [the plaintiff-shareholder's] demand for a list of [ESOP] participants' shareholdings in the [company] for the purpose of soliciting votes in a proxy contest and the provision of benefits or deprivation of expenses under the [ESOP] to justify imposing a duty upon the [ESOP's] fiduciary to disclose such a list.

In this court's view, the passage quoted above -- it is the passage upon which the parties focus their arguments -- establishes only that the ESOP fiduciary has no general duty to disclose such a list to a record shareholder who is campaigning against incumbent management. The plaintiff in *Acosta*, however, made another claim: that the defendant company had engaged in self-dealing by using such a list for its own purposes. The court noted that

there is no evidence in the record that the defendants used a shareholders list in a manner that constitutes self-dealing. . . . The record shows that Pacific Enterprises, as an employer, sent its employees letters and newsletters. There is no evidence in the record that it used any shareholders list to solicit votes for the May 11, 1986, board [\*81] of directors election other than the list of non-objecting plan participants that [the plan fiduciary] provided to [Ameco] Pacific Enterprises and the [insurgent] campaign.

[\*82, 520] In this case, to contrast, AMERCO itself has a list of the ESOP participants' addresses, see Affidavit of Matthew P. Feeney ("Feeney Aff.") Ex. F at 1 ("the Company directly mailed its Proxy Statement to ESOP Participants"), and there is no indication that it obtained those addresses from a list of non-objecting beneficial holders (a "NABO" list). Also, the defendants are correct to note that the participants' responses -- i.e., how they vote -- must be kept absolutely confidential from all parties (except, of course, for a report of aggregate votes); but are incorrect to infer from this that the participants' names and addresses must be kept confidential, though such confidentiality is, at best, being equal, desirable.

In summary, *Acosta* does not entitle the plaintiff to a list of ESOP participants, but does not bar provision of such a list as a remedial matter. AMERCO itself apparently has such a list; and, so long as the ESOP participants' voting [\*83] decisions remain confidential and Paul uses the list solely to mail his materials to them, it would likely do no harm to require the ESOP to turn the list over to him. However, because neutral trustees will be appointed anyway, and because Paul needs the list only as an alternative remedy in case the trustees refuse to mail his solicitation materials, his request will be denied -- for if Paul has provided accurate solicitation materials, the neutral trustees will mail those materials directly to the participants and he will not need the list.

#### C. ORDER.

For the above-stated reasons, the court hereby enters the following preliminary injunction, directed to the defendants, their agents, servants, employees, attorneys, and everyone to whom knowledge of this Order shall come:

**IT IS HEREBY ORDERED** that Joe Shoen, Donald Murray and Gary Huron are removed, effective immediately, as trustees of the AMERCO ESOP.

**IT IS FURTHER ORDERED** that three neutral trustees, with no material relationship to any party to this litigation and approved by all parties to this litigation, be appointed for the AMERCO ESOP, such appointment to be evidenced by a resolution signed by [\*84] the parties and filed with the court within fifteen (15) days from the date that this order is filed with the clerk.

**IT IS FURTHER ORDERED** that AMERCO shall compensate the neutral trustees for their reasonable fees and expenses, such compensation to include litigation expenses, if any, and the cost of an independent financial advisor's opinion.

**IT IS FURTHER ORDERED** that the new ESOP trustees, immediately upon their appointment as trustees, send a "clarative" letter to all ESOP participants telling them that they should disregard any materials sent to them thus far, that any voting directions they may have given to the former trustees are now void, and that the election process will have to begin again.

**IT IS FURTHER ORDERED** that AMERCO's annual meeting is enjoined for a period of forty-five (45) days from the date that a neutral trustee is appointed, to allow sufficient time for reorganization.

**IT IS FURTHER ORDERED** that all voting directions as far obtained from the ESOP participants are completely void.

**IT IS FURTHER ORDERED** that AMERCO comply with all SEC filing requirements.

**IT IS FURTHER ORDERED** that all defendants are specifically enjoined [\*85] from committing any further violations of the federal securities laws.

**IT IS FURTHER ORDERED** that the solicitation and annual meeting process begin again, with the trustees playing a neutral role as supervisors of pass-through voting.



IT IS FURTHER ORDERED that the undersigned, with no potential relationship to any party to this litigation and approved by all parties to this litigation, be appointed to calculate the voting directions, the results of said vote (except for the final, aggregate results) to be kept secret, permanently, from all parties to this litigation, and such appointment to be evidenced by a stipulation signed by the parties and filed with the court within fifteen (15) days from the date that this order is filed with the clerk.

DATED: October 5, 1994.

Signed: C. Reed, Jr., \*

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT

#### Footnotes

[1]

There are numerous Shoen's involved in this case. The principal players, for present purposes, are Paul Shoen and Edward J. ("Joe") Shoen. To avoid confusion, they will be referred to as Paul and Joe.

[2]

See Affidavit of Eric E. Basing in Support of Plaintiff's Ex Parte Application for a Temporary Restraining Order ("Basing Aff.") Ex. 3 (AMERCO Proxy Statement) at 8 n.1; AMERCO Employee Savings, Profit Sharing and Employee Stock Ownership Plan and the ESOP Trustee's Opposition to Paul Shoen's Application for an Additional Temporary Restraining Order ("ESOP TRO Opp.") at 2 & n.3.

[3]

See Plaintiff's Memorandum in Support of Motion for Preliminary Injunction ("Plaintiff Motion") at 27-30.

[4]

See Plaintiff's Memorandum in Support of Application for Temporary Restraining Order Compelling Return of Proxy Materials Along with List of ESOP Participants, or in the Alternative, Compelling Mailing of Proxy Materials ("TRO Motion") at 8.

[5]

Affidavit of Paul F. Shoen in Support of Plaintiff's Ex Parte Application for Temporary Restraining Order ("Shoen Aff.") P. 2.

[6]

For a description of certain family situations, see Shoen v. Shoen, 257 A.2d 88, 89 P.2d 757 (N.J. Ct. App., 1971).

[7]

Virtually all of the stock (1,754,136 shares) is not stock; only 6, 643 shares are allocated to individual parties to the shareholder agreement. JA at 35.

[8]

The shareholder agreement must be distinguished from the registration rights agreement, discussed below, and from the AMERCO below giving the company a right of first refusal on any transfer of its shares.

[9]

Again, it is important to remember that these are separate agreements.

[10]

Affidavit of Michael H. Fleming in Support of Plaintiff's Ex Parte Application for a Temporary Restraining Order ("Fleming Aff.") at P. 2.

[11]

Deposition Excerpts Cited in Plaintiff's Reply Memorandum in Support of Preliminary Injunction, Ex. 8 (Deposition of Gary Knechtler as Designee of AMERCO) ("AMERCO Dep.") at 33.

[12]

Affidavit of Richard Andrews ("Andrews Aff.") P. 2 at 3.

[13]

See Answer of Defendants AMERCO, a Nevada Corporation, Edward J. Shoen, Mark V. Shoen, Audrey K. Johnson, Richard J. Herrera, William E. Cato, Charles J. Bauer, John M. Doubl, and James P. Shoen, in Their Capacities as Directors of AMERCO to Plaintiff's Complaint ("AMERCO Answer") at P. 29 & Ex. A at 6-7; see also Complaint for Violation of the Federal Securities Laws and Breach of Fiduciary Duty and for Preliminary and Permanent Injunctive Relief ("Complaint") at P. 28.

[14]

Paul claims that the board simply did, and in fact never even met to consider his request that it reschedule the meeting. Plaintiff Reply at 2 (citing AMERCO Dep. at 38). The deposition passage he cites strongly suggests, but does not establish conclusively, that the board did not consider his request.

[15]

As noted above, AMERCO's common stock is not publicly traded. Apparently, however, the company is bound by NYSE rules because its non-voting preferred stock is traded on that exchange.

[16]





See Shoen's Reply Memorandum in Support of Motion for Preliminary Injunction ("Reply") Ex. B-5; Reply at AR Ex. 11.

125

Affidavit of Paul F. Shoen in Support of Plaintiff's Motion for Preliminary Injunction ("Shoen Aff.") at PP 2-4.

126

ESOP's "Deposition to Motion for Preliminary Injunction" ("ESOP Motion Dep."), Ex. A (Affidavit of Donald W. Murray ("Murray Aff.") at P 1).

127

See Affidavit of Gary B. Horton in Support of Plaintiff's Application ("Horton Aff.") at 1-2, Exs. A-F; TRD Motion at 3. Paul sought to enforce that demand by filing for a temporary restraining order on July 26. See TRD Motion. In his application, Paul noted that "if the court concludes that the materials should not be sent pending further briefing, plaintiff respectfully submits that any further solicitation efforts by the trustees and management, and anyone acting in their behalf, must be enjoined." *Id.* at 8 n.2. AMERCO's counsel had informed Paul's counsel a few days earlier that "AMERCO, its officers, agents and attorneys, will not violate the Court's order by engaging in any type of proxy solicitation, either on its own behalf or on behalf of any shareholder," until further rulings from this court. *Id.* at 2. AMERCO has given express assurances to the court to the same effect. See AMERCO's Opposition Memorandum to Plaintiff's Application for Temporary Restraining Order and AMERCO's Motion to Increase Bond ("AMERCO TRD Dep.") at 1. So have the ESOP trustees. See ESOP TRD Dep. at 2; Affidavit of Gary B. Horton ("Horton Aff.") at PP 4-5.

Taking the defendants at their word, there was no need for the court to act immediately on Paul's TRD application. The matter was set on for further briefing. That briefing is intended here because Paul still demands that the trustees either mail his materials to the participants or return the materials to him with a list of participants' addresses.

128

Because the "powers of corporate directors are determined by state law[,] it is the law of the state of incorporation that is controlling." *Quartz v. F. Trust*, at 1120. AMERCO is a Nevada corporation. Where there is no Nevada precedent on point, as is frequently the case, this court must predict how Nevada's supreme court would decide the question. In doing so, we may look to decisions from other states for guidance. *Id.* On questions of corporation law, the Delaware Supreme Court and the Delaware Courts of Chancery are persuasive authorities.

129

This is so even where the board acts, not out of self-interest, but rather with "subjective good faith" — because the board members "held a good faith belief that such shareholder action would be self-injurious and shareholders needed to be protected from their own judgment." *Id.* at 102.

130

AMERCO argues that it need not show a "compelling justification" for the board's decision to hold the meeting in July and class cases standing, it claims, for the proposition that "the business judgment rule is not dispositive simply because a company's board of directors seeks to maintain control of a corporation." AMERCO's Opposition to Plaintiff's Motion for Preliminary Injunction ("AMERCO Motion Dep.") at 13. A lengthy discussion of the business judgment rule follows. *Id.* at 13-17.

The argument is not persuasive. AMERCO cites cases in which the corporation's directors, faced with a hostile tender offer, were held only to the "business judgment" standard in formulating a response. A 1991 Nevada statute to the same effect gives directors wide discretion to resist a "change in control" of the corporation. See *Nev. Rev. Stat. § 78.138(3)*. The statute provides, in brief, that the directors may resist a change in control for two general reasons: either because they believe it would not be in the interests of the corporation's stockholders, employees, suppliers, creditors, customers, the state and national economies, and the interests of the community and society, see *N.R.S. § 78.138(1)(a)*; or because they have reasonable grounds to believe that the change would cause the corporation to become involved or bankrupt, see *N.R.S. § 78.138(1)(b)*.

The response, briefly, is that a hostile tender offer is not the same thing as a shareholders' vote against incumbent management. The text of *§ 78.138(3)* makes clear that the statute is an anti-takeover provision, designed to give directors greater discretion to resist hostile tender offers by allowing them to consider factors other than the shareholders' immediate financial gain. See *Kern Fuel Storage, Nevada Corporation* (Law and Practice § 9.5, at 340 (1993)) ("the statute is clearly directed at the practice in the 1960's of financing hostile tender offers with . . . 'junk bonds'"). As the Delaware Court of Chancery made clear in *Shibus, 386 A.2d 816*, directors' actions in response to a hostile tender offer may be subject to the business judgment rule, but this will not insulate from more searching review director actions taken to defeat a threat from insurgent shareholders by interfering with their voting rights. See *Reply* at 7 n.8.

131

Of course, manipulation of meeting dates is not the only method at the board's disposal should it wish to interfere with the "free and effective exercise of voting rights." *Shibus, 386 A.2d at 820 n.2*. Hence the requirement that the corporation disclose to shareholders all material information in its possession when it asks them to approve a transaction, even if the transaction is not a self-dealing one. *Id.* (citing, e.g., *Smith v. Van Dyke, 406 A.2d 824 (Del. 1980)*; and the evolution of "stock issued for the primary purpose of diluting the voting power of a control block." *Id.* (citing, e.g., *Corning Corp. v. Lorrainville Co., 43 Del. Ch. 253, 176 A.2d 179 (Del. Ch. 1967)*).

132

Not even requested by the NISE. See AMERCO Dep. at 41.

133

See *Reply*, Motion at 12 n.5.

Because AMERCO's fiscal year ended on March 31, 1994, its annual report on Form 10-K was due by (and filed on) June 29, 1994, and the company could have incorporated by reference information from its proxy statement so long as the definitive proxy statement was filed no later than July 26, 1994. See Form 10-K (Annual Report Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(c) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) General Instructions A, G(1)(b), Sec. 1, Reg. 1001.7-15.100, at 22.061 (Apr. 21, 1993). Because Nevada law requires the company to deliver notice of the annual meeting not more than 60 days prior to the meeting date, see *Nev. Rev. Stat. § 78.138(1)(b)*, AMERCO could have mailed its definitive proxy statements on July 26, 1994, and still held the meeting as late as September 27, 1994. This date is three days after the last Saturday in September, 1994.

134

See *Reply*, Motion at 12 n.6.



Document 73-18  
The court also noted a meeting to discuss the annual meeting to comply with a portion of section 401.04 of the NYSE Listed Company Manual, which states that "the Exchange desires that the annual meeting should be held within a reasonable interval after the close of the fiscal year so that the information in the annual report is relatively timely."

The immediately preceding language of this section states, however, that "there is no [NYSE] requirement relating to the interval between the end of a company's fiscal year and the date of its annual meeting of shareholders." It not only is this provision precatory, but also the NYSE is not likely to care whether the holders of AMERCO's NYSE-listed stock are invited to a meeting in July or a later date, because AMERCO's only NYSE-listed security is preferred stock that has no voting rights. Moreover, the advancement of the meeting ran afoul of section 403.05 of the Manual, which suggests that AMERCO provide at least a 30-day period between mailing its proxy materials and holding its annual meeting. AMERCO provided less than half of this minimum suggested notice.

Paul has not provided the court with a complete copy of § 403.05 of the NYSE manual, so this claim cannot be verified. See Plaintiff's Appendix of Non-Federal Authorities, Tab 21.

[179]

The materials were sent to the participants by the trustees. However, Paul explains that, because discovery has not yet commenced, he "cannot be certain whether the list and newsletter were prepared by the trustees or the board." Prelim. Motion at 22 & n.11 (emphasis added). As noted above, the court will assume that the first three communications came from the trustees, since they are so labeled.

Given the fact that the three ESOP trustees are Joe Shoen, the current Chairman of the Board of AMERCO, and two long-time AMERCO employees, and in light of the trustees' behavior in this matter, detailed below, it would seem that, realistically, the trustees are inseparable from current AMERCO management.

[180]

Answer to Complaint for Violation of the Federal Securities Law and Breach of Fiduciary Duty and for Preliminary and Permanent Injunctive Relief ("ESOP Answer") P. 31.

[181]

And, of course, Joe Shoen is both an incumbent director and an ESOP trustee.

[182]

AMERCO refers, in passing, to Rule 144-600's provisions regarding "solicitations in opposition." AMERCO Prelim. Opp. at 21. This is irrelevant because AMERCO does not qualify for an exemption from 144-600's filing requirement in the first place.

[183]

Analysis is made more difficult because neither side cites case law specifically addressing the type of scenarios at issue.

[184]

It would not seem to make any difference that in this case AMERCO itself "is not soliciting proxies in respect of these matters," per *Rappel Aff. Ex. 16* ("Notice of Annual Meeting of Stockholders") — the trustees are soliciting on AMERCO's behalf — once the statement holds true no matter who the proxy holder is.

[185]

Affidavit of Susan Speck in Support of Plaintiff's Motion for Preliminary Injunction ("Speck Aff.") at 2-3.

[186]

While the situation here is not a "control contest" in the same way that, say, a hostile tender offer is, it comes close enough: a major shareholder has made a proposal which, if adopted, would severely weaken incumbent management's control of the company.

[187]

Indeed, as the author of the above-cited commentary notes, often the ESOP will have been established to serve as an anti-takeover device, the idea being that the ESOP will own a significant amount of the company's stock and because the voting of that stock will be directed by the company's employees by means of the "pass through" mechanism, will, in a control contest, be friendlier to incumbent management than to a hostile "raider."

[188]

So named because the "advisory opinion" is actually a letter from the Department of Labor to counsel involved in the 1984 contest for control of the Carter Health Risk corporation.

[189]

If a participant's voting decision is the result of improper pressure, it must be disregarded, if, a consequence also mandated by federal regulation. See 27 CFR § 200.404-1(c) (2)(i) (a plan participant does not exercise "independent control," and the pass through is invalid, where the participant "is subjected to improper influence by a plan fiduciary or the plan sponsor with respect to the transaction"). Neither side cites this regulation.

[190]

The commentary cited is, of course, merely suggestive. In this instance, however, its suggestions make good sense. And, it might be noted that, as observed in the preceding discussion of proxy rules under the Exchange Act, the trustees, apart from violations of their fiduciary duties under ERISA, might also have avoided any violation of Rule 140(a) had they furnished the ESOP participants with only "administrative and ministerial information relating to the mechanics of the pass through." See *id.* at n.128; see also Rule 140(c)(2)(i) (1)-(4), (6).

[191]

It should be emphasized that the two problems need not occur together. The "bad loyalty" problem can occur where pass-through voting is not an issue — for example, where, as in *Berkowitz*, the trustees must decide whether to tender the ESOP's stock holdings in the context of a hostile tender offer, though this may result in a successful takeover causing the trustees to lose their jobs with the target company. On the other hand, the trustees may be completely independent and have no "bad loyalty" problem at all; they still would be bound to assure fair pass-through election procedures.

Document: Shoen v. Aetna, 1994 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 11588 - Actions \*

(48 Y)

He claims that his shareholder proposal would create a public market for AMERCO stock, which would benefit the ESOP participants in two significant ways: first, by eliminating the fifteen percent discount in the appraised value of the stock currently caused by its "illiquidity," i.e., by the fact that there is no public market for it and it therefore cannot easily be sold; and, second, by eliminating potential ESOP "put" liability under 26 U.S.C. § 409(c), which requires that, if a plan participant is entitled to a distribution from the plan, the participant has a right to demand that the distribution take the form of the employer's securities, and, if there is no ready market for the securities, has a right to demand that the employer repurchase the securities. *Proton*, Motion at 26.

(48 Y)

It is worth noting that, at least according to Paul, "all three members of the Committee are appointed by Joe Shoen, and he can remove them without cause. The head of the Committee is Joe Shoen's Assistant." *Proton*, Reply at T n.T.





Document: Shoen v. American TPA, Inc., 2017 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 21158 - Actions



LexisNexis

RELX Group

